ISBN:978-93-48620-22-4

International Book Series

IMPLEMENTATION OF INNOVATIVE STRATEGIES IN INTEGRAL PLANT PROTECTION

Editors:
Dr. Marija Bajagić
Dr. Vojin Cvijanović

Bhumi Publishing, India
First Edition: January 2025

International Book Series

Implementation of Innovative Strategies in Integral Plant Protection

(ISBN: 978-93-48620-22-4)

Editors

Dr. Marija Bajagić

Faculty of Agriculture, University Bijeljina, Bosnia and Herzegovina

Dr. Vojin Cvijanović

Institute for Science Application in Agriculture, Belgrade, Serbia

Bhumi Publishing

January 2025

Title: Implementation of Innovative Strategies in Integral Plant Protection

Editors: Dr. Marija Bajagić and Dr. Vojin Cvijanović

First Edition: January, 2025

ISBN: 978-93-48620-22-4

ISBN 978-93-486-2022-4
9 789348 620224

Published by:

Bhumi Publishing

BHUMI PUBLISHING

Nigave Khalasa, Tal – Karveer, Dist – Kolhapur, Maharashtra, INDIA 416 207

E-mail: bhumipublishing@gmail.com

PREFACE

The rapid evolution of modern agriculture has brought remarkable advancements in food production. However, these achievements have also been accompanied by significant challenges, particularly in pest management, environmental sustainability, and ecological balance. As the world moves towards safer and more sustainable agricultural practices, integral plant protection has emerged as a pivotal strategy, harmonizing multiple approaches to pest and disease management while ensuring minimal environmental impact.

This book, Implementation of Innovative Strategies in Integral Plant Protection, explores various facets of plant protection, integrating biological, chemical, and ecological methods to enhance crop resilience and productivity. The chapters present an in-depth review of biopesticides, their development, and their role in reducing reliance on synthetic chemicals. Harnessing nature's potential, researchers delve into the significance of biological control agents, including the application of Encarsia formosa, a parasitoid of Trialeurodes vaporariorum, and the contribution of effective microorganisms (EM) as biostimulants and biofertilizers in enhancing soil fertility and plant vigor.

The book further examines the economic benefits of adopting sustainable practices, such as integrated pest management (IPM), which blends conventional chemical methods with environmentally friendly alternatives. Topics such as cover crops in integrated plant protection, transgenic plants in pest management, and the role of botanical extracts provide valuable insights into holistic approaches to pest control. Additionally, case studies on pseudostem and corm weevil management in bananas, tomato yield optimization in protected environments, and the broader implications of organic versus integrated systems enrich the discourse on sustainable agriculture.

By compiling recent research and innovative strategies, this book serves as an essential resource for agronomists, researchers, policymakers, and farmers seeking effective, eco-friendly solutions for plant protection. As we strive for agricultural sustainability, the integration of traditional knowledge with cutting-edge science remains paramount in achieving food security and environmental well-being.

We hope this compilation fosters knowledge-sharing, collaboration, and practical implementation of integral plant protection strategies for a healthier, more sustainable future in agriculture.

- Editors

TABLE OF CONTENT

REVIEW OF THE APPLICATION OF BIOLOGICAL MEASURES USING THE PARASITIC WASP (*Encarsia formosa*) AS A PARASITOID OF THE WHITE LEPTIR LICE (*Trialeurodes vaporariorum*)

Marija Bajagić*[1], Biljana Šević[2], Vojin Cvijanović[3] and Gorica Cvijanović[1]
[1]Faculty of agriculture, University Bijeljina, Bijeljina, Bosnia and Herzegovina
[2]Institute of Vegetable Crops Smederevska Palanka, Smederevska Palanka, Serbia
[3] Institute for Science Application in Agriculture, Belgrade, Serbia
*Corresponding author E-mail: bajagicmarija@yahoo.com

Introduction:

New plant protection concepts are based on the principles of new safe technologies in agricultural production. The tendency to develop alternative directions in agricultural production is due to the excessive and uncontrolled use of synthetic means for the protection and nutrition of plants in intensive conventional production (Đukić *et al.*, 2019), as well as the negative consequences of production modeled by global climate changes (Bajagić *et al.*, 2022). Namely, Cvijanović *et al.* (2020) state that the requirements and need for the consumption of health-safe food impose the implementation of safe technologies such as sustainable agricultural production, among which are integral agriculture and the so-called ecological or organic agriculture. For decades, scientific research in the field of plant protection has been oriented towards the study of the scientific basis for the successful implementation of plant protection. Namely, it is a complex system of control of harmful organisms that relies primarily on the type of production, then on preventive and curative measures, prescribed by the law and regulations of each country (Glare *et al.*, 2016), so the implementation of plant protection has become imperative for all manufacturers.

Many authors conclude that controlling diseases, pests and weeds is the biggest problem in organic production, because the use of synthetic chemical preparations used in conventional agriculture is not allowed. On the other hand, integral protection of plants implies the application of all available means to prevent the appearance and development of the number of harmful organisms: crop rotation, resistant varieties, other agrotechnical measures, as well as mechanical, physical and biological measures, and if the number is above the permitted threshold of harmfulness, applying chemical measures, the use of pesticides. The role of agrotechnical measures is to ensure the development of a healthy plant, keep the population of harmful organisms below a critical number, protect natural enemies, reduce the risk of resistance, and reduce the use of pesticides. The use of pesticides through chemical measures is applied only when all other possibilities have been exhausted.

In the last two decades, many authors state that various human activities lead to a decrease in the number and diversity of species. Bajagić and Cvijanović (2024) explain that one of the solutions is ecological agriculture, while Torres and Bueno (2018) emphasize the importance of insects as an important factor in increasing biological diversity. It is already known that when talking about insects in agriculture, the emphasis is mostly on those that cause damage. However, there is a much larger number of species that do not have a negative impact on crops, but on the contrary, act as natural enemies of pests, help with pollination, are an important part of the biological component of the soil, or are only accidentally found on agricultural land. These insects form an important segment of plant protection in ecological agriculture. The importance of beneficial insects has been known since ancient times, but recent research better explains their influence and role in agriculture. In integrated and especially ecological protection of plants, beneficial insects are used as an unavoidable biological measure, especially in the control and suppression of harmful species (Ndakidemi *et al.,* 2016).

Biological control has become an important part of the ecological direction of agriculture, to which much attention has been paid as a strategy to protect crops from pests while simultaneously reducing the negative effects of insecticides on our environment (Naranjo *et al.,* 2015; Vasileios *et al.,* 2017; Torres and Bueno, 2018). In closed systems, the practice of biological control using the parasitoid *Encarsia formosa* has been developed and is one of the most successful examples of controlling the white butterfly louse *Trialeurodes vaporariorum* and the tobacco butterfly louse *Bemisia tabaci*.

The aim of the paper is to summarize the data of scientific research on the biological control of harmful insects, which are based on the possibility of controlled use and the importance of parasitoids, such as the parasitic wasp *Encarsia formosa* in the fight against the white butterfly louse (*Trialeurodes vaporariorum*), thus representing an alternative and more environmentally friendly protection of vegetable crops indoor culture.

Application of plant protection measures

The measures used in the protection of plants should first of all be ecological, that is, that there are no negative effects on people and other organisms and on the environment in general. Measures are divided according to the mode of action into: preventive (indirect) and curative (direct) measures. Preventive measures are divided into: agrotechnical and administrative measures, while curative measures are divided into: mechanical, physical, chemical and biological measures. Agro-technical measures include all measures and steps when organizing and implementing the complete production of a crop, starting with the selection of pulses, processing, selection of clean seeds and planting material, crop care and more. Administrative plant protection measures refer to compliance with laws, regulations and rules prescribed by the state.

Mechanical measures depend on the involvement of people and mechanization, and often, due to the high consumption of energy, other measures are resorted to. This measure includes manual or mechanical removal of harmful organisms, pruning, collection and destruction of infected plant organs, setting of nets and traps, etc.

Physical measures are the least used, due to the lack of financial inputs into the devices used. The mechanism of action of physical measures is related to the reaction of plants to: low or high temperatures, humidity, light, ionizing or non-ionizing radiation, etc.

Chemical measures in integral and organic production are completely minimized. The use of synthetic preparations is limited and can only be used in special and rare cases, which are prescribed by competent organizations. Many authors state that the use of biopesticides belongs to chemical measures, while other authors state that they belong to biological measures, considering that the active substance of these preparations is a living organism or a product of a living organism.

Biological measures are the most important segment of integral and organic agricultural production, considering that natural enemies are used to protect crops, which can be classified into four types: predators, parasites, parasitoids and pathogens. Jeffers & Chong (2021) state that beneficial insects also include pollinators. The goal of biological control is to prevent and suppress the spread of pest populations and damage without pesticides or with reduced use of pesticides. Control using the parasitoid *Encarsia formosa* is a widespread practice and one of the most successful examples of biological control in general. Depending on the type of pest and its life cycle, crop, production system and climatic conditions, the selection and strategy of using beneficial insects will depend.

Biological control: *Encarsia formosa* as a parasitoid of *Trialeurodes vaporariorum*

Parasitoids are classified as the most important group of beneficial insects, considering that the use of parasitoids, unlike predators and pathogens, has the highest mortality rate of harmful insects (Buchori and Sahari, 2008; Pilkington *et al.,* 2010). The same authors state that the Hymenoptera order has the most parasitoids (75% of the total of approximately 330,000 species). Parasitoids are highly specialized according to the stage of development of the host, and there are parasitoids of eggs, larvae, pupae and adults. In relation to the method of parasitism, these insects are divided into: endoparasites (laying eggs in the host) and ectoparasites (laying eggs on the host). However, there are certain limitations, such as unfavorable climatic conditions for parasitoids, the influence of the species and variety of the host plant, the too high population density of the harmful species, and the application of other measures, such as the application of biopesticides, is necessary (Albajes *et al.,* 1999). One of the most common and successful practices of using parasitoids is the parasitic wasp Encarsia formosa (Hymenoptera: *Aphelinidae*) to prevent the spread and control of the white butterfly louse *Trialeurodes vaporariorum* (Homoptera: *Aleyrodidae*) in closed production systems (Walia *et al.* 2021).

1. White butterfly or shield moth *Trialeurodes vaporariorum* (Hemiptera: *Aleyrodidae*) is a widespread species, polyphagous and economically the most important pest of vegetable crops and ornamental plants in the protected area (Singh and Sood 2018). *T. vaporariorum* causes direct damage by sucking plant juices. Secondary damage is caused by the secretion of honeydew by the pest, where it attracts and creates favorable conditions for the development of saprophytic sooty fungi. In addition, the importance of the white butterfly aphid is also reflected as a vector of tomato, lettuce, cucumber, zucchini, and squash viruses (Kos *et al.* 2009). Also, *T. vaporariorum* is the vector of the mite *Polyphagotarsonemus latus* which occurs on vegetables, especially peppers in closed production systems. Damage is caused by adults and larvae, but also their number, given their rapid reproduction ability, and thus a large number of overlapping generations occur. For the above reasons, the control of this pest is difficult, due to the appearance of different types of stages in the same period of time. Suppression of the white butterfly louse by the use of insecticides does not provide a permanent solution, considering the residual residues and the need to produce healthy food (Karatolos *et al.,* 2010). On the other hand, the application of the parasitoid *Encarsia formosa* is increasingly widespread in practice and represents one of the most successful examples of biological control (De Vis *et al.*, 2018; Ayelo *et al.* 2022).

Figure 1: Different levels of development of your white butterfly *Trialeurodes vaporariorum* (Source: www.dendrolog.rs poljoinfo.com)

2. Parasitic wasps *Encarsia formosa* are natural predators of insects, which were actively used for commercial purposes in the 1920s, until 1945, when the era of invention, production and maximum application begins with the appearance of various insecticides. The need to preserve the environment and produce healthy food has forced the reuse of this insect since 1970 (Hoddle *et al.*, 1998).

Parasitic wasps are solitary, uniparental endoparasitoids, up to 1 mm in length. The population mainly includes females, with black heads and chests and yellow bellies, capable of parthenogenetic reproduction in the embryo stage, the so-called. polyembryonic reproduction. Males appear very rarely, are black in color and non-functional in terms of reproduction. Adults feed on honeydew produced by the host as well as host hemolymph by piercing the mouthparts (Hoddle *et al.*, 1998), feeding, which implies the death of the white butterfly louse. In this way, a certain percentage of the pest population is reduced. According to Van Alpen *et al.* (1976) for feeding *E. formosa* attacks all preimaginal stages of *T. vaporariorum* except eggs, with the fact that it prefers nymphs (or so-called pupae - last larval stage - preadult stage) and second stage larvae. The same authors explain the behavior of the parasitic wasp that when certain stages of lice are used for food, they will not be used for oviposition, and vice versa, that already used stages for egg laying will not be used for food (Fig. 2).

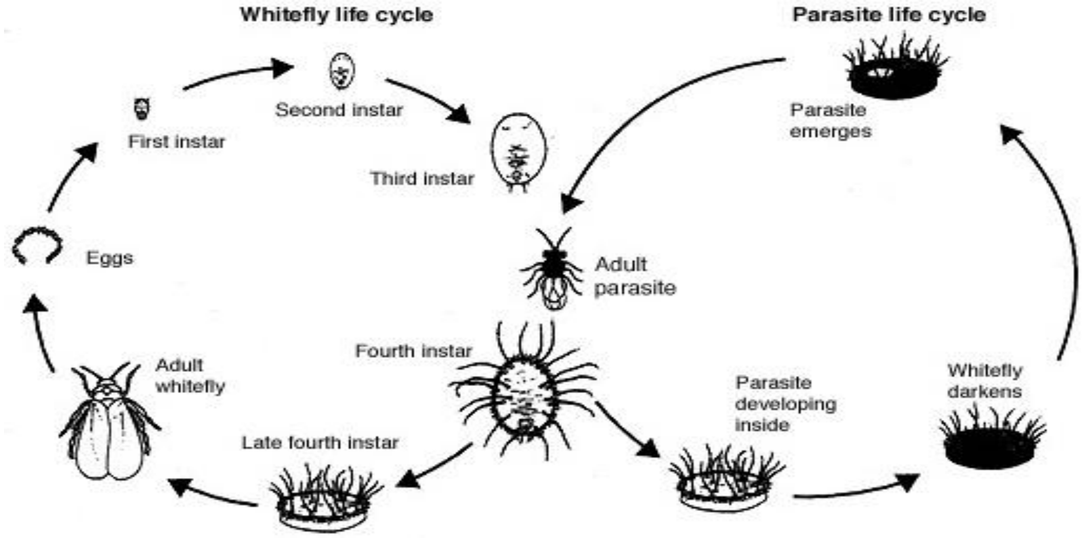


Figure 2. Life cycle *Trialeurodes vaporariorum* and *Encarsia Formosa*

(Source: www.ipm.ucanr.edu)

Egg laying of *E. formosa* can occur in all immature stages of host development, except for the egg and imago stages, and most often in the third and fourth larval stage (Enkegaard, 1993). The egg of E. formosa matures in 8 – 10 days inside the parasitized larva of *T. vaporariorum*. The larva of the parasitoid causes strong melanization of the body coat of the pupa. The wasp larva hatches from the egg and feeds inside the white louse larva (maximum 10 days), which turns black and causes its death. After a few days, the wasp imago leaves the parasitized larva by making a typical oval opening with the mouth apparatus, lives for about 10 days and thus ends the life cycle of the wasp (Fig. 3).

According to many studies, the control of the appearance of flying insects is carried out by placing yellow sticky boards above the plants, which are checked regularly. Upon determining the appearance of white butterfly lice on plants or sticky boards, commercial parasitic wasp products are introduced, namely 1 to 2 *Encarsia formosa* per m^2 per week. Parasitoid products consist of wasp pupae packaged on cardboard cards. *Encarsia formosa* introduction programs are most effective when the initial whitefly population is fairly low (up to 2 per plant). Under favorable and controlled conditions, the wasp imago appears, which immediately begins the attack of lice. A large temperature range of 15-30ºC has a positive effect on the parasitism of *Encarsia formosa*, and this biological measure is considered a very effective tool.

Figure 3: 1) The imago of *E. formosa* parasitizes the nymph of *T. vaporariorum*. 2) The imago of *E. formosa* emerges from the nymph of the white butterfly louse. 3) Larvae of *T. vaporariorum*, top right not parasitized, melanized parasitized larva in the middle. 4) Larva with exit slit made by adult *E. formosa* (Source: www.ipm.ucanr.edu)

This type of biological measure, as described above parasitism, is fully justified by many studies, the results of which were obtained using different methods. Thus, Kahya and Port (2016) investigated the effect of the parasitism efficiency of *Encarsia formosa* on two varieties of tomato and one variety of cucumber. For research, they used parasitoid cards manufactured by Syngenta (2014), whose declaration shows 90% efficiency. In the experiment for all three varieties of plants, the average efficiency of parasitism was 66.36%, and it can be concluded that the biological control was a satisfactory success. When it comes to the length of oviposition, the average number of eggs was higher in cucumber compared to both varieties of tomato. Also, Hoddle *et al.* (1998) concluded that the efficiency of parasitism does not depend on the tested 12 tomato cultivars. Successful biological control using *Encarsia formosa* on tomatoes is confirmed by De Wis and van Lenteren (2008).

On the other hand, Dai *et al.* (2014) explained that there is a difference in the number of aphid pupae parasitized by E. formosa reared on *T. vaporariorum* and those reared on *Bemisia tabaci*. Dependence is reflected in the type of white butterfly lice offered as a host. Also, they conclude that *E. formosa* wasps reared on *T. vaporariorum* parasitized more *T. vaporariorum* nymphs by parasitism and host feeding than those reared on *Bemisia tabaci*, while wasps reared on *B. tabaci* parasitized similar numbers of whiteflies on both host species. An additional advantage of this parasitoid is explained in the research of Wang *et al.* (2024) where they conclude that *Encarsia formosa* can transmit the entomopathogenic fungi *Beauveria bassiana* and *Lecanicillium longisporum*, and as an infected one is used to control nymphs of Bemisia tabaci.

Hu *et al.* (2002) state that the host-parasitoid interaction, which is necessary for the parasitoid to complete its life cycle, is very important for parasitism. Parasitoid development rates differ significantly based on the parasitic stage of the host, and the most suitable is the 3rd and 4th larval stage of *T. vaporariorum*.

According to Ayelo *et al.* (2021) parasitoid-host-plant interaction depends on special chemical substances - kairomones, emitted by plants and hosts. The authors explain that kairomones can be used to attract and retain natural enemies in crops for insect control. By examining various compounds and their combinations, it was determined that they can be successfully used as bait to attract the parasitoid *E. formosa* for the control of whiteflies in tomatoes.

Conclusion:

Modern challenges require new practical solutions in the fields of agriculture, as one of the most important economic activities, considering its most important function, which is feeding the population.

In order to establish a natural balance between harmful and beneficial insects, which is the goal of biological protection, it is necessary to introduce beneficial organisms into the protected area on time and in the prescribed number.

Biological control of white butterfly lice in closed production systems can be very effective using the parasitoid *Encarsia formosa*, without the use of chemical agents, thus contributing to the production of health-safe food. In addition, there is the possibility of using *Encarsia formosa* in an integral plant protection system, by using it together with permitted pesticides of synthetic origin.

References:

Albajes, R., Lodovica Gullino, M., van Lenteren, J.C., Elad, Y. (1999): Integrated Pest and Disease Management in Greenhouse Crops. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, The Netherlands.

Ayelo, P., Yusuf, A., Chailleux, A., Mohamed, S., Pirk, C., Deletre, E. (2022): Chemical Cues From Honeydew and Cuticular Extracts of *Trialeurodes Vaporariorum* Serve as Kairomones for The Parasitoid *Encarsia Formosa*. Journal of Chemical Ecology. Vol. 48, No. 2, pp. 370–383 https://doi.org/10.1007/s10886-022-01354-6

Ayelo, P.M., Yusuf, A.A., Pirk, C.W.W., Mohamed, A.S., Chailleux, A., Deletre E. (2021): The Role of *Trialeurodes vaporariorum*-Infested Tomato Plant Volatiles in the Attraction of *Encarsia formosa (*Hymenoptera*: Aphelinidae).* J Chem Ecol, vol. 47, pp. 192–203. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10886-021-01245-2

Bajagić, M., Cvijanović, G., Cvijanović, V., Stošić, N., Rašković, V. (2022): Effect of microbiological preparation on number and weight of nodulas in different soybean genotypes in sustainable production system, XXXV International Scientific Conference Knowledge Without Borders, 1-3. March, V. Banja, Serbia, No. 51.3, pp. 471-476.

Batáry, P., Holzschuh, A., Orci, K. M., Samu, F., Tscharntke, T. (2012.): Responses of plant, insect and spider biodiversity to local and landscape scale management intensity in cereal crops and grasslands. Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment, Vol. 146, pp. 130-136.

Buchori, D., Sahari, B. (2008): Conservation of Agroecosystem through Utilization of Parasitoid Diversity: Lesson for Promoting Sustainable Agriculture and Ecosystem Health. Hayati Journal of Biosciences, Vol. 15, No. 4, pp. 165-172.

Carvalho, F.P. (2017): Pesticides, environment, and food safety, Food Energy Sec., Vol. 6, pp. 48-60, doi: 10.1002/fes3.108

Chandrakar, C., Shakya, S., Jain, T., Ali, S.L., Patyal, A., Kumar, P. (2020): Occurrence of Carbaryl, DDT and Deltamethrin Residues in Bovine Milk in Chhattisgarh, India and Risk Assessment to Human Health, Journal of Animal Research, Vol. 10, No. 2, pp. 291-297. doi: 10.30954/2277-940X.02.2020.18

Cvijanović, M., Đukić, V., Miladinov, Z., Cvijanović, V., Dozet, G., Đurić, N.(2020): *Mogućnost primene nekih tehničko tehnoloških metoda u suzbijanju korova u održivoj proizvodnji*. Zbornik radova naučnog skupa sa međunarodnim učešćem „Selo i poljoprivreda“, 30. Septembar, Univerzitet u Bijeljini, Bijeljina, Republika Srpska, str. 106-119.

Dai P, Ruan C, Zang L, Wan F, Liu L. (2014*): Effects of rearing host species on the host-feeding capacity and parasitism of the whitefly parasitoid Encarsia formosa*. J Insect Sci. Vol. 14, pp. 118. doi: 10.1093/jis/14.1.118

De Vis, R.M., Van Lenteren, J.C. (2008): Biologicalcontrol of *Trialeurodes vaporariorum* by *Encarsia formosaon* tomato in unheated greenhouses in the high altitudetropics. Bulletin Insectology, Vol. 61, No. 1, pp. 43-57.

Đukić, V., Balešević-Tubić S., Miladinović, J., Miladinov, Z., Marinković. J, Dozet, G., Eltreki A. (2019): Importance of leguminous production in environmental protection, Proceedings: Sustainable agricultural production: The role of agriculture in environmental protection, Faculty of Biofarming, Megatrend University, Belgrade, October 18, Bačka Poplar, p. 35-46.

Enkegaard A. (1993): *Encarsia formosa* parasitizing the poinsettia-strain of the cotton whitefly *Bemisia tabaci* on poinsettia: bionomics in relation to temperature. Entomol. Exp. Appl. Vol. 69, pp. 251–261.

Glare, T.R., Gwynn, R.L., Moran-Diez, M.E. (2016): Development of biopesticides and future opportunities. Microbial-Based Biopesticides, pp. 211-221.

He Y., Wang K., Zeng Y., Guo Z., Zhang Y., Wu Q., Wang, S. (2020): Analysis of the antennal transcriptome and odorant-binding protein expression profiles of the parasitoid wasp *Encarsia formosa,* Genomics, Vol. 112, No. 3, pp. 2291-2301, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ygeno.2019.12.025.

Hoddle, M.S., Van Driesche, R.G., Sanderson, J.P. (1998): Biology and use of the Whitefly parasitoid *Encarsia formosa*. Annual Review of Ent. Vol. 43, pp. 645-669.

Hu, J.S., Gelman, D.B., Blackburn, M.B. (2002): Growth and development of *Encarsia formosa (*Hymenoptera*: Aphelinidae)* in the greenhouse whitefly, *Trialeurodes vaporariorum (*Homoptera*: Aleyrodidae):* effect of host age. Arch Insect Biochem Physiol. Vol. 49, No. 3, pp. 125-36. doi: 10.1002/arch.10015.

Jeffers, A., Chong, J. H. (2021): Biological Control Strategies in Integrated Pest Management (IPM) Programs. Clemson University Cooperative, Land-Grant Press by Clemson Extension, LGP 1111, Horticulture, pp. 1-9. https://lgpress.clemson.edu/publication/biological-control-strategies-in-integrated-pest-management-ipm-programs/

Kahya, D., Port G. (2016): The effectiveness of *Encarsia formosa Gahan* (Hym*: Aphelinidae*) against Glasshouse Whitefly (*Trialeurodes vaporariorum Westwood* (Hemiptera*: Aleyrodidae*)) under glasshouse conditions, Türk. entomol. bült., Vol. 6, No. 1, pp. 15-22, doi:http://dx.doi.org/10.16969/teb.43413

Karatolos, N., Denholm, I., Williamson, M., Nauen, R. Gorman, K. (2010): Incidence and characterisation of resistance to neonicotinoid insecticides and pymetrozine in the greenhouse whitefly, *Trialeurodes vaporariorum Westwood* (Hemiptera*: Aleyrodidae*). Pest Management Science, Vol. 66, pp. 1304-1307.

Kos, K., Tomanovic, Z., Rojht, H., Vidrih, M., Trdan, S. (2009): First massive occurrence of greenhouse whitefly parasitoid, *Encarsia formosa Gahan* (Hymenoptera*: Aphelinidae*) on greenhouse whitefly, *Trialeurodes vaporariorum Westwood* (Homoptera*: Aleyrodidae*) in Slovenia. Acta Agric Slov Vol. 93, pp. 285–291.

Naranjo, S.E., Ellsworth, P.C., Frisvold, G.B. (2015): Economic value of biological control in integrated pest management of managed plant systems. Annu Rev Entomol. Vol. 60, pp. 621-645. doi: 10.1146/annurev-ento-010814-021005.

Ndakidemi, B., Mtei, K., Ndakidemi, P.A. (2016): Impacts of synthetic and botanical pesticides on beneficial insects. Agricultural Sciences, Vol 7, No. 6, pp. 64.

Nikolić, Z., Petrović, G., Ignjatov, M., Milošević, D., Jovičić, D., Tamindžić, G. (2019): Genetically modified crops and food, Hrana i Ishrana, Vol. 60, No. 1, pp. 1-4.

Pilkington, L.J., Messelink, G., van Lenteren, Y.C., Le Mottee, K. (2010): Protected Biological Control - Biological pest management in the greenhouse industry. Biological Control, Vol. 52, No. 3, pp. 216-220. doi: 10.1016/j.biocontrol.2009.05.022

Singh, V., Sood, A.K. (2018): First record of *Encarsia formosa Gahan*, an aphelinid parasitoid of greenhouse whitefly from India and its dynamics on tomato grown under protected environment. J Bio Con Vol. 32, No. 1, pp. 1–7. https://doi.org/1 0.18311/jbc/2018/16317

Torres, J.B., Bueno, A.de F. (2018): Conservation biological control using selective insecticides – A valuable tool for IPM, Biological Control Vol. 126, pp. 53–64, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocontrol.2018.07.012

Van Alpen, J.J.M., Nell, H.W., Sevenster-van der Lelie L.A. (1976): The parasite–host relationship between *Encarsia formosa Gahan (*Hym., *Aphelinidae)* and *Trialeurodes vaporariorum Westwood (*Hom., *Aleyrodidae).* The importance of host feeding as a mortality factor in greenhouse whitefly nymphs. IOBC/WPRS Bull. Vol. 4, pp. 165 – 169.

Vasileios, P.V, Veres, A., Loddo, D., Masin, R., Sattin, M., Furlan, L. (201): Careful choice of insecticides in integrated pest management strategies against *Ostrinia nubilalis (Hübner)* in maize conserves *Orius spp.* in the field, Crop Protection, Vol. 97, pp. 45-51, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cropro.2016.11.003

Walia, A., Verma, S.C., Sharma, P.L., Sharma, N., Palial S. (2021): Relative preference and demographic parameters of *Encarsia formosa Gahan* against *Trialeurodes vaporariorum (Westwood).* Egypt J Biol Pest Control, Vol. 31, No. 79, pp. 1-7. https://doi.org/10.1186/s41938-021-00424-3

Wang, P., Xu, Y., Li, H., Lin, R., Zheng, G., Zhang, J., ... & Hu, Y. (2024). Performance of *Encarsia formosa* as a vector of entomopathogenic fungi for controlling *Bemisia tabaci* MED. Entomologia Generalis, 44(5). DOI: 10.1127/entomologia/2024/2663

THE IMPACT OF INTEGRATED AND ORGANIC SYSTEMS ON TOMATO YIELD IN PROTECTED ENVIRONMENTS

Vojin Cvijanović*[1], Marija Bajagić[2] and Biljana Šević[3]
[1]Institute for Science Application in Agriculture, Belgrade, Serbia
[2]Faculty of agriculture, University Bijeljina, Bijeljina, Bosnia and Herzegovina
[3]Institute of Vegetable Crops Smederevska Palanka, Smederevska Palanka, Serbia
*Corresponding author E-mail: cvija91@yahoo.com

Abstract:

The role of vegetable farming today holds exceptional agronomic, agrotechnical, biological, ecological, and especially economic significance. This stems from the fact that several hundred vegetable species are currently grown worldwide, with about 30 species being of the highest economic importance within various advanced production systems, whether in integrated or organic production, for fresh consumption or for the processing industry. Modern agriculture aims to ensure sufficient quantities of healthy and safe food. The demand for such types of production has been directly influenced by end-users. Tomato is the most significant and widely cultivated vegetable species on a global scale, and due to its energetic, nutritional, and medicinal properties, it is ranked as the most consumed in human diets. According to EU directives, producers must adapt to contemporary demands, which pose new challenges in the production of highly biologically active food. Excessive, uncontrolled, and often unprofessional use of synthetic plant protection agents and fertilizers in agricultural production has jeopardized food safety and quality. The use of organic fertilizers has a significant impact on tomato yield and quality, which is especially important in modern food production trends. The development of production in protected environments is becoming increasingly important, particularly for certain plant species, including tomatoes. To protect human health and the environment, organic and integrated production systems are gaining relevance. A modern approach to tomato cultivation involves the application of these methods, which are based on limiting or completely eliminating synthetic agents. The aim of this research is to determine the differences between integrated and organic systems in the production of two tomato hybrids, to assess tomato variability and the impact of the production system on tomato yield. The experiment was conducted in a protected environment using a randomized block design with four replications.

Keywords: Tomato, Integrated, Yield, Production Tomato, Greenhouse

Introduction:

At the beginning of the 20th century, tomatoes gained greater economic significance with the initiation of the first breeding programs (Bergougnoux, 2013). Although there are nearly

10,000 tomato varieties, large global producers utilize only a small fraction of them (Castellana *et al.*, 2020). Today, due to its energetic, nutritional, and medicinal properties, the tomato is the most widely consumed vegetable species in human diets, holding substantial economic importance. Tomato fruits and their derivatives possess significant antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, and anticancer properties (Salehi *et al.*, 2019). Epidemiological studies have demonstrated the role of tomatoes and their products in reducing various diseases due to their high antioxidant content (Perveen *et al.*, 2015).

Tomatoes are used both unripe and ripe for direct consumption and in the processing industry. They contain many compounds that promote health and can be easily incorporated as a nutritious part of a balanced diet (Martí *et al.*, 2016). In addition to being consumed fresh, tomatoes are widely used in processed forms such as soups, juices, and sauces (Li *et al.*, 2018). For human nutrition, fresh tomatoes are especially significant due to their carbohydrate content, organic acids, vitamin C, low caloric value, and high potassium content.

Given the increasing consumer demand for food free of toxic residues and with enhanced nutritional value, sustainable production systems are being developed. The conventional food production system resembles an industrial production model that depletes and degrades natural resources essential for humanity's survival. Over the long term, this form of production is unsustainable. A potential alternative to such agricultural development is encapsulated in the term "sustainable development."

Sustainable production consists of two subsystems: integrated and organic production. These methods involve the application of adjusted agrotechnical measures that support and enhance the ecological frameworks of a region, natural cycles of matter flow, and energy transfer, as well as biodiversity through crop systems. They emphasize controlled use of mineral fertilizers and plant protection agents, utilizing seeds of resistant, highly adaptable, and indigenous plant species (Bajagić *et al.*, 2023). The use of biostimulants has shown positive effects on all morphological traits of soybeans, especially root growth (Cvijanović *et al.*, 2020). Adjusted mechanization use prevents soil degradation and incorporates plant nutrition in line with soil fertility, crop type, and crop rotation. Organic food from sustainable systems provides nutritional and sensory advantages compared to food from conventional production. Many studies indicate that fruits and vegetables grown organically contain significantly higher levels of vitamin C, iron, magnesium, and phosphorus, while having notably lower levels of nitrates and pesticide residues. The impact of production systems on the quality and nutritional parameters of fruits and vegetables, as well as the evaluation of their nutritional quality, has garnered considerable interest among the scientific and professional community, even though numerous studies do not confirm significant differences. In recent years, integrated production, free of pesticide residues, has emerged as a viable alternative to organic vegetable production in terms of nutritional and biological value. This is primarily due to its high level of health safety and superior sensory characteristics, particularly in tomatoes. To meet these requirements, the production of vegetables in protected environments has become increasingly significant. In controlled conditions, plants are not directly exposed to sudden climatic changes, making it possible to optimize environmental parameters. Along with environmental factors, production conditions such as water supply, precise nutrient delivery to plants, and protection against phytopathogens can also be regulated.

High-tech greenhouses enable high plant yields but come with high costs, which is one of the limiting factors for their application. With advancements in technology, "high-tech" greenhouses equipped with computerized control systems have been developed, allowing for precise climate control and a wide range of growth management options, such as shading, cooling with wet substrates or misting, heating, dehumidification, and artificial lighting (Gruda and Tanny, 2014). This is one reason why this production method is continually growing, despite being the most intensive form of cultivation with high productivity and significant input levels (Dimitrijević *et al.*, 2014). Vegetable production in protected environments has exceptional biological and economic importance. Fresh vegetables produced in such environments are a primary source of vitamins, minerals, and biologically active substances essential for human health, particularly during the winter-spring period when these nutrients are most deficient in diets. Tomatoes, in particular, contain numerous nutrients and secondary metabolites crucial for human health (Cvijanović *et al.*, 2021). The quality of vegetables—organoleptic properties, energy content (carbohydrates, proteins, fats), biologically significant substances (vitamins and minerals), and bioactive compounds (flavonoids, anthocyanins, carotenoids, phytosterols, polyphenols, etc.)—as well as health safety (absence of undesirable nitrates, pesticide residues, heavy metals, and mycotoxins), is more easily achieved in protected environments than in open fields. This production system allows for reduced pesticide use and increased application of biological agents for crop control, microclimate regulation, and crop rotation.

This primarily creates conditions for the implementation of new production technologies, improving processing, economic efficiency, and meeting market demands and consumer habit trends.

Advanced plant cultivation systems within sustainable agriculture

It is evident that the quality of the environment in the modern world is undergoing significant changes due to global developmental processes that influence societal structures. In an era of technological advancement and widespread industrialization across all life segments, awareness of the impact of human activities on the environment has grown substantially. Food production, as a critical process in the age of industrialization, exerts considerable negative effects on environmental elements. The intensification of agricultural production, accompanied by the introduction of higher-yielding varieties and hybrids, the use of synthetic mineral fertilizers and pesticides, intensive irrigation, and mechanization, has led to increased yields and profits. However, these practices have also resulted in adverse changes to the environment and the quality of agricultural products. Industrialized agriculture can be seen as a balancing act: on one hand, striving to meet the food demands of a growing population and achieve profitability, while on the other, aiming to preserve the quantity and quality of natural resources (Momirović *et al.*, 2021).

One of the most serious challenges humanity faces in feeding its growing population is soil fertility decline. The excessive use of mineral fertilizers worsens the agrochemical properties of soil and reduces the availability of micronutrients (Zn, B, Cu, Mo), significantly lowering the quality of plant products. The use of specific biostimulants containing micronutrients like Zn can provide plants with the essential nutrients they need (Stepić *et al.*, 2022).

Soil is a scarcely renewable natural resource. Major international declarations on nature usage emphasize the importance of soil as a global asset for humanity, requiring joint action from science, policy, and society for its protection. In recognition of this, the FAO declared soil a non-renewable resource in 2015.

Cultivation systems significantly influence the biological components of produce. Research by Tein *et al.* (2014) revealed that potatoes grown in conventional production systems had lower dry matter and starch content, even when plants had sufficient nitrogen nutrition. According to Gvozden (2016), excessive nitrogen fertilization in conventional potato production increases nitrogen content in tubers relative to potassium, negatively affecting their technological properties. Golijan (2020) reported statistically significant differences in the total soluble sugar content between organically and conventionally produced soybeans, spelt, and corn.

Sustainable agriculture

The concept of sustainable development has been extensively discussed in literature. The sustainability of agricultural systems has become a focal point in many debates about humanity's survival. In the context of climate change, globalization of trade systems, and rapid technological innovation, an accurate assessment of the sustainability of food production systems could prove critical. However, like the concept of sustainable development itself, the notion of sustainable agriculture has led to the emergence of numerous diverse definitions, reflecting different pathways to achieving the set goals.

According to Momirović *et al.* (2015), the concept of sustainable development is defined as a production process that must be environmentally safe while yielding high-quality and safe end products. The most widely accepted definition of sustainable agriculture is that it is "an integrated system of plant and animal production processes applied over the long term to satisfy the need for food and fiber; improve environmental quality; efficiently use non-renewable energy and farm-based resources while integrating appropriate natural biological cycles; maintain the economic viability of farms; and enhance the quality of life for farmers and society as a whole."

Sustainable agriculture requires interdisciplinary collaboration among the scientific and professional communities across various fields, as each discipline addresses only specific aspects of the broader issue. Velten *et al.* (2015), in their analyses of sustainable agriculture, emphasize that its foundation lies in appropriate agricultural practices, engineering expertise, and natural and agricultural sciences. Achieving sustainable agriculture necessitates transdisciplinary cooperation, enabling the combination and integration of scientific and professional research results and practices to address specific challenges or requirements.

Within the framework of sustainable agriculture, two subsystems—integrated and organic production—can be distinguished, both aiming toward a common goal.

Integrated agricultural production

Integrated agricultural production can be defined as an agricultural system that produces high-quality food and other products by utilizing natural resources and regulatory mechanisms to minimize adverse effects on human health and the agro-bioecosystem. It can be said that integrated agricultural production represents an improved version of conventional agriculture, where the use of mineral fertilizers and pesticides is restricted. However, the focus is placed on a holistic systems approach that includes the entire farm as the basic unit, the central role of the ecosystem, balanced nutrient cycles, and the welfare of all animal species on the farm.

Integrated production is based on principles that involve controlled inputs, “low-input,” aimed at preserving and improving soil fertility, creating a diverse environment that increases biodiversity, and conserving the genetic pool of natural resources (plants, animals, insects, macro- and microfauna in the soil). Biological, technical, and chemical methods are carefully balanced, taking into account environmental protection, profitability, and social demands.

This type of agricultural production also involves the regulated use of machinery, where conservation farming systems (CFS) and no-tillage systems offer numerous advantages.

One of the principles of integrated production is that nutrient cycles must be balanced and losses minimized. Nutrient losses (e.g., leaching) must be reduced to the maximum, and careful replacement of these amounts should be carried out, along with the recycling of agricultural "waste." Plant nutrition in integrated production is carried out based on a nutrient plan for each crop at the plot level or for the entire rotation, using the Nmin system and/or plant analysis. Fertilizers that do not come from the farm must compensate for real needs (for annual crops, for rotational balance, and for perennials, for annual balance).

In integrated production, plant cultivation systems play a significant role. Crop rotation is an important cultivation system not only for maintaining the productive properties of the soil and increasing biodiversity but also as a fundamental method in integrated plant protection. By alternating crops in a way that species without shared parasites and pests follow one another, significant pest outbreaks are avoided due to the population increase of sensitive crops grown on the same area for more than one season. Intercropping and cover crops are of great importance in maintaining soil fertility, as they provide permanent vegetative cover for the land (winter cover crops, green manure in summer, living mulch, grown as intercropping, sowing forage crops after the main crop (subsequent crops), sowing subsequent crops before harvesting the main crop, and other forms of integration in time and space).

Cover crops can be part of integrated pest management as they play an important role in increasing organic nitrogen in the soil and controlling weeds (Momirović *et al.,* 2015; Janosević *et al.,* 2017; Dragićević *et al.,* 2021). Growing cover crops with predetermined goals, properly selected species, and the application of sophisticated measures can positively impact not only the reduction of weed infestation and improvement of soil properties, but also the balanced nutrient relationship in the grain of main crops. Crop systems within integrated (conservation) agriculture involve crop rotation with an increased presence of legumes, which leads to improved soil health and better biological activity.

For example, soil erosion was reduced from 18 t·ha-1 to 1 t·ha-1 per year, and pest control was achieved without the use of pesticides. This resulted in a 33% reduction in maize production costs, while fossil energy input was reduced by about 50%. Masson *et al.* (2022) found that when cultivating eleven rice varieties on a field without tillage, with Stylosanthes guianensis as a cover crop, parasitic nematode populations in the rhizosphere of the plants were reduced by 88%. The same authors found that agrochemical properties of the soil increased, with 83% more total nitrogen, 34% more available phosphorus, and 10% more exchangeable potassium. They also observed a 110% increase in soil organic carbon content, and a 30% increase in cation exchange capacity, providing more basal resources for microbial decomposers, particularly fungi, with populations of saprophytic fungi increasing by 164% and mycorrhizal fungi of the Glomeromycota spp. increasing by 329%. The application of different NPK fertilizer treatments combined with effective microorganisms in a sustainable soybean system was highly statistically significant, resulting in a 15.67% increase in yield, a 0.34% increase in protein content, and a 0.47% increase in oil content compared to the control (Bajagić *et al.,* 2024). Similar results were obtained by Cvijanović *et al.* (2020).

One of the biggest challenges for both integrated and organic production systems is plant protection from diseases and pests. As mentioned, through crop systems, complex allelopathic and other mechanisms can achieve a high degree of control over specific diseases and pests (Šeremešić *et al.,* 2018). Control involves managing pest populations to keep them below levels that cause economic losses. In situations where treatment is necessary, emphasis is placed on reducing conventional protective agents, ensuring that pesticide residues in plant-based food products remain significantly below the maximum allowed concentrations (Momirović *et al.*, 2015).

Research study

Research examining the impact of integrated and organic farming methods on productivity, quality, and biological value of eight tomato hybrids in a controlled environment was conducted at the demonstration field of the company "Zeleni hit" in the 13th May settlement near Zemun Polje. The study took place in 2020 in a greenhouse with supplementary heating, an advanced thermoregulation system, and high energy efficiency. The total area was 320 m² (8 m × 40 m), with a roof height of 5 m and a tomato training height of 2.6 m.

Elementary plots were 2.30 m² in size, arranged in a split-plot system (64 total plots) with four repetitions. The rotation used involved alternating tomato and pepper crops to avoid the occurrence of bacterial diseases in tomatoes and pathogens causing root wilt and bacterial wilt in peppers, caused by *Xanthomonas sp.* bacteria.

The experimental research was based on a two-factorial design:

- **Factor A: Farming system**
    - Integrated Pest Management (IPM)
    - Organic
- **Factor B: Selected tomato genotype**, two different hybrids (*Velocity* and *Rally*) within the big beef type.

Certified seed for organic and integrated production was used for seedling production. The young plants were produced according to the certified procedure for both organic and integrated farming systems. The soil in the greenhouse was prepared using standard technology for tomato planting. Before planting the young tomato plants, 1 g of the microbiological agent *Trichoderma harzianum* (T-22 strain) was introduced into the planting holes to improve plant rooting in both production systems.

For both farming systems, the required amount of accessible nutrients was applied before planting and preparing the experimental area: for the organic system, N 125: P_2O_5 105: K_2O 120: MgO 40 $t{\cdot}ha^{-1}$, and for the integrated system, N 135: P_2O_5 105: K_2O 90: MgO 35 $t{\cdot}ha^{-1}$.

Both farming systems utilized organic fertilizers *Humus Vita Stallatico* and *Biozolfo*. *Humus Vita Stallatico* is a powdered composted organic fertilizer that contains high-quality humic substances, derived exclusively from a mixture of cow and poultry manure from specially selected farms. *Biozolfo* is an organic-mineral fertilizer that has the property of lowering soil pH, which is significant for fruit and vegetable species that require neutral, slightly acidic, or very acidic soils.

Fertilizers Ricinito Plus and Natur Soil, besides providing plant nutrition, also play a role in protecting against soil pathogens and pests. Ricinito Plus is a composted organic fertilizer with 76-80% humified organic matter, where, in addition to cow manure, castor oil cake (Ricinus communis) is used in the composting process. Castor has a repellent effect on soil pests (mice, moles) as well as a significant nematocidal effect. Natur Soil is a composted organic fertilizer derived from selected types of cow and poultry manure, plant residues from *Azadirachta indica*, and castor oil cake (*Ricinus communis*). This fertilizer has a significant effect in controlling nematode development and a strong repellent effect on various soil pests (mice, moles, badgers, beetles, etc.). It also has a fungicidal effect on pathogens that cause root and stem diseases.

In the integrated production system, a granular water-soluble fertilizer, Haifa Turbo K, was used, which, due to its favorable ratio of ammoniacal and nitrate nitrogen, promotes rapid vegetative growth of plants. For fertigation in tomato supplementation, a mineral water-soluble fertilizer, Bitter Mag, containing magnesium and sulfur, was used.

In both production systems, the beds were covered with various materials. In the integrated system, bed covering was done during the formation of the beds after setting up the irrigation laterals. A polyethylene, thermoreflective mulch film in silver color was used for bed covering. In the organic system, organic mulch was used for bed covering. After the beds were formed, an irrigation system was installed, and tomatoes were planted. Afterwards, the beds were mulched with organic mulch in a 7-10 cm thick layer. The organic mulch consisted of a mixture of shredded marsh plants and coarse peat fibers, with lengths ranging from 10-40 mm. Mulching provides protection from weeds, high thermal stability for the entire agro-climatic system, as well as the conservation of soil moisture and accessible nutrients in the soil. Organic materials used for mulching can change the composition and activity of the microbial community in the surface soil layers (5-10 cm), which increases enzymatic activity, microbial biomass, various fractions of organic carbon, and soil quality. Under organic mulch and increased microbiome activity, faster mineralization of organic pellet fertilizers and the lower layer of organic mulch occurs, which is highly significant in providing plants with the necessary nutrients.

Biological control of pests and diseases

Monitoring: In both tomato cultivation systems, monitoring of insect presence was carried out using HORIVER sticky traps in blue, yellow, and black colors. The blue trap was used for monitoring the presence of thrips (*Thrips tabaci*) and western flower thrips (*Frankliniella occidentalis*), along with pheromone attractants to intensively attract insects. The yellow trap was used to monitor the presence of whitefly (*Trialeurodes vaporarium*) and aphids (*Aphididae*). The black trap was used to monitor the tomato borer (*Tuta absoluta*), with additional protection provided by a trap with a pheromone dispenser to catch more individuals.

In both production systems, pheromone dispensers were used in the biological control of plant insects, targeting specific insect groups.

Biological control:

- **Thrips:** Thrips feed on the sap of young plants, especially tender parts like newly-formed fruits. In both production systems, after transplanting seedlings, the biological control of thrips was managed using the SWIRSKIMITE biological preparation containing the predatory mite (*Amblyseius swirskii*). The product was applied by dusting the leaves of young plants during the early growth stages (50 individuals/m²). During the same plant development period, *ENTONEM*, containing parasitic nematodes (*Steinernema feltiae*), was used through the irrigation system at a rate of 250,000 individuals/m².

- **Trips Adult Control:** To attract adult thrips before the flowering stage, the LUREM-TR attractant (commercial name) was used in combination with the blue sticky trap.
- **Aphid Control:** Aphids damage leaves by sucking sap and can transmit viral diseases. After transplanting, the *APHISCOUT* product, containing a mix of parasitic wasps (*Aphidius colemani*, *Aphidius ervi*, *Aphelinus abdominalis*, *Praon volucre*, *Ephedrus cerasicola*), was applied to control aphids. The product contains a total of 250 wasp individuals, with specific percentages of each species. After seven days, *APHIPAR*, containing *Aphidius colemani*, was applied, followed by weekly applications. During warmer temperatures, *APHIPAR-M*, containing *Aphidius matricariae*, was used.
- **Whitefly (Trialeurodes vaporariorum) Control:** Whiteflies are a major pest, causing significant damage and potentially spreading viruses. The *MIRICAL* product, containing the predator bug (*Macrolophus pygmaeus*), was applied three times early in the season at a rate of 1 individual/m². Simultaneously, *EN-STRIP*, containing parasitic wasps (*Encarsia formosa*), was used at a rate of 960 wasps per greenhouse, applied three times during the season.
- **Tomato Borer (Tuta absoluta) Control:** A highly dangerous pest, *Tuta absoluta* can reduce tomato yields by 50-100%. In the trial, preventive control was carried out using TUTASAN traps combined with a pheromone dispenser PHERODIS (commercial name), placed at a 15 m interval before planting. After planting, the *ISONET T* attractant was used to confuse males and control the population of the tomato borer.
- **Root and Stem Disease Control:** For the prevention of root and stem diseases, the *TRIANUM G* product (containing *Trichoderma harzianum* T-22) was applied at a rate of 1 g per plant during planting. Later, the *TRIANUM P* product was used through drip irrigation.

Phytopathogen Control:

- **Late Blight:** Control of late blight in both systems was based on precise monitoring of microclimate conditions by combining heating and efficient ventilation to maintain ideal humidity levels and prevent condensation and excess moisture on leaves. To control aerial pathogens, a systemic copper-based preparation (as gluconate) was used.
- **Gray Mold Control:** In both systems, the biological preparation *SERENADE ASO* (containing *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* QST-713) was used, typically combined with appropriate amino acid-based products for the specific growth stage of tomatoes.

- **Powdery Mildew:** In the integrated system, a systemic fungicide was used before flowering. The active ingredient was fluopyram and tebukonazole, with protective, curative, and eradication properties. Later, during the vegetative stage, potassium bicarbonate-based *VITISAN* was used for powdery mildew control, with a short waiting period and persistent action.

  Pollination: For pollination, *NATUPOL SMART* bumblebee hives were used. These hives were placed at a height of 160 cm from the start of the first flower cluster to the end of the last. The hives were periodically replaced to ensure safe pollination throughout the entire growing cycle. The hives were positioned on special supports in an ideal horizontal position to ensure that the sugar water was evenly accessible to the colony and protected from excessive sunlight and overheating.

Results and Discussion:

The fruit yield of tomatoes is the result of many physiological changes during plant development, which are directly influenced by numerous factors. In addition to agro-meteorological conditions, plant nutrition systems, and plant cultivation methods, the color of the plastic mulch used in production can also affect the morphological traits that determine tomato fruit yield. Research by Tüzen *et al.* (2021) on the impact of black polyethylene mulch in tomato production concluded that morphological traits and fruit yield can be significantly improved.

The average total yield per plant during the growing season was 8.55 kg (Table 1). In the organic cultivation system (factor A), the total average yield during the growing season was 8.98 kg, which was 10.45% higher than in the integrated cultivation system (8.13 kg).

The hybrids (factor B) showed significant variability. The hybrid Velocity had the highest average total yield (8.96 kg). The difference in yield between these two hybrids was significant at r<0.05. Regarding the interaction between the cultivation system × hybrids (A × B), it is observed that the Velocity hybrid had the highest yield in both cultivation systems (in the organic system 9.69 kg, and in the integrated system 8.23 kg per plant).

Table 1: Average yield of tomato fruits (kg) during the growing season of 2020

System growing (A)	**Hybrids tomato (B)**		**$\bar{x}$ A**
	Velocity	**Rally**	
Organic	9,69	8,28	**8,98**
Integrated	8,23	7,80	**8,13**
$\bar{x}$ B	**8,96**	**8,04**	
	Average		**8,55**

Impact of Various Types of Rhizobacteria and Organic Fertilizers on Tomato Yield The application of various types of rhizobacteria can significantly affect tomato yield, which is crucial for both systems of sustainable production. According to Kalbani Fatimah Saeed Ali *et al.* (2016), the application of different types of organic fertilizers has a significant impact on the yield and quality of tomato fruits in the organic cultivation system.

Islam *et al.* (2017) found in their research on integrated plant nutrition systems (organic 2/3 + inorganic 1/3) that a higher yield of fruit (20.8 t/ha), a larger number of fruits per plant (73.7), and greater plant height (73.5 cm) were achieved, which is acceptable for the integrated cultivation system. The application of organic fertilizers improves soil electrical conductivity, pH, and changes in microbial biodiversity, such as an increase in the population density of *Trichoderma* species, the number of thermophilic microorganisms, enterobacteria, and the concentration of elements such as Ca, K, Mg, and Mn.

However, in the integrated cultivation system, an integrated nutrition approach using a combination of organic and mineral fertilizers is acceptable. Saha *et al.* (2019) found that a higher and more reliable yield of tomatoes could be achieved by combining poultry manure and mineral NPK fertilizers (formulation 15:15:15) compared to the application of fertilizers separately. Similarly, Giwa (2004) notes that the yield of tomatoes can be increased through the combined use of pig manure and NPK fertilizers. Likewise, Cvijanović *et al.* (2022) concluded that the combined application of inorganic and organic nutrient sources is more productive and sustainable.

Conclusion:

All examined characteristics showed high variability, which was influenced by the tomato cultivation system and genetic differences among hybrids. These diverse cultivation systems within sustainable agriculture can contribute to better product marketing, as products from these systems do not contain pesticide residues, which are either not allowed or completely eliminated in these systems. While products from these cultivation systems may not yield high quantities, they contain highly bioactive components that differentiate them and come with a certification that attests to their quality.

References:

Bajagić M., Đukić V., Cvijanović V., Mamlić Z., Đurić N., Ivetić A., Sekulić J. (2024). The influence of effective microorganisms in different soybean genotypes on the yield and quality of the content of individual seed components, Acta Agriculturae Serbica, Faculty of Agronomy Čačak, 29 (57), 9–16, doi. 10.5937/AASer2357009B.

Bajagić M., Đukić V., Miladinov Mamlić Z., Sekulić J., Cvijanović V., Đurić N., Cvijanović G (2023). Effect of pulsed electromagnetic field on yield of grain, yield of protein and oil of soybean, Plant Soil Environ, Vol. 69, No. (12). 577–585 DOI. 10.17221/336/2023-PSE

Bergougnoux, V. (2013). The history of tomato. From domestication to biopharming. Biotechnology Advances 32(1).170-189.

Castellana, S., Ranzino, L., Beritognolo, I., Cherubini, M., Luneia, R., Villani, F., & Mattioni, C. (2020). Genetic characterization and molecular fingerprint of traditional Umbrian tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum* L.) landraces through SSR markers and application for varietal identification. Genetic Resources and Crop Evolution, 67(7), 1807-1820. https.//doi. org/10.1007/s10722-020-00942-3

Cvijanović V., Cvijanović G., Rajičić V., Marinković J., Đukić V., Bajagić M., Đurić N. (2022). Influence of different methods of application of effective microorganisms in nutrition of wheat on weight by 1000 grains, yield, and content of crude wheat proteins (Trıtıcum sp.), Cereal Research Communications, 50, 1259–1268 (2022). https.//doi.org/10.1007/s42976-021-00226-1

Cvijanović V., Sarić B., Dramićanin A., Kodranov I., Manojlović D., Momirović N., Momirović N., Milojković-Opsenica D. (2021). Content and distribution of macroelements, microelements, and rare-earth elements in different tomato varieties as a promising tool for monitoring the distinction between the ıntegral and organic systems of production in Zeleni hit - official enza and vitalis trial and breeding station Agriculture 2021, 11(10), 1009; doi.10.3390/agriculture11101009

Cvijanović, G., Čolić, N., Đurić, N., Dozet, G., Eltreki, A., Cvijanović, M., Žuža, M. (2020). Effect of biostimulants on soybean seedlings, Acta Agriculturae Serbica, 25(50), 99– 104.

Dhandevi, P.E.M. and Jeewon, R. (2015). Fruit and Vegetable Intake. Benefits and Progress of Nutrition Education Interventions-Narrative Review Article. Iranian Journal of Public Health, 44, 1309.

Dimitrijević, A., Miodragović, R., Mileusnić, Z. (2014). Temperatura vazduha u objektima zaštićenog prostora različite konstrukcije. U. XVII naučnostručni skup. Aktuelni problemi mehanizacije poljoprivrede, Zbornik radova, Poljoprivredni fakultet, Beograd, Srbija, pp. 36-44.

Dragicevic, V., Dolijanovic, Z., Janosevic, Biljana, Brankov, M., Stoiljkovic, M., Dodevska, M.S., Simic, M. (2021). Enhanced nutritional quality of sweet maize kernel in response to cover crops and bio-fertilizer. Agronomy 2021, 11, 981

Giwa, D. D. (2004). Comparative effect ofpig manure and NPK fertilizer on soilfertility and performance of tomato (*Lycopersicon lycopersicum* Mill.). M.Agric. Tech. Thesis, Federal Universityof Technology, Akure, Nigeria. 59

Golijan J. (2020). Uticaj metoda proizvodnje na održivost i hemijski sastav semena kukuruza, spelte i soje, Univerzitet u Beogradu, Poljoprivredni fakultet.

Gruda N., Tanny J. (2014). Protected crops, Horticulture. Plants for People and Places, Volume 1,1, 10, Springer Science & Business Media, 327-405, 10.1007/978-94-017-8578-5_10

Gvozden G. (2016). Ispitivanje uticaja konvencionalnog, integralnog i organskog sistema gajenja na produktivnost, kvalitet i biološku vrednost krompira, Univerzitet u Beogradu, Poljoprivredni fakultet

Islam A., Ferdous G., Akter A., Hossain M., Nandwani D. (2017). Effect of Organic, Inorganic Fertilizers and PlantSpacing on the Growth and Yield of Cabbage, Agriculture 7(4), 31. 10.3390/agriculture7040031

Janosevic B., Dolijanovic, Z., Dragicevic V., Simic M., Dodevska M., Djordjevic S., Moravcevic, Dj., Miodragovic, R. (2017). Cover crop effects on the fate of N in sweet maize (*Zea mays* L. *saccharata* Sturt.) production in a semiarid region. International Journal of Plant Production 11 (2). 285-294

Kalbani, Fatimah Obaid Saeed Ali; Salem, Mohammed A.; Cheruth, Abdul J.; Kurup, Shyam S. Effect of Some Organic Fertilizers on Growth, Yield and Quality of Tomato (Solanum lycopersicum) *International Letter of Natural Sciences 53,* 1-9. doi.org/10.56431/p-m3b198

Li Y., Wang H., Zhang Y., Martin C. (2018). Can the world's favorite fruit, tomato, provide an effective biosynthetic chassis for high-value metabolites*? Plant Cell Rep. 37,* 1443–1450. doi. 10.1007/s00299-018-2283-8

Masson S.A., Vermeire L.M., Leng V., Simonin M., Tivet F., Thi N. H., Brunel C., Suong M., Kuok F., Moulin L., Bellafiore S. (2022). Enrichment in biodiversity and maturation of the soil food web under conservation agriculture is associated with suppression of rice-parasitic nematodes Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment (331) 107913, doi.org/10.1016/j.agee.2022.107913

Momirović N, Oljača M, Podgoršek J, Dolijanović Ž, Poštić D. (2010). Uticaj načina primene različitih polietilenskih folija na energetsku efikasnost hortikulturne proizvodnje u zaštićenom prostoru. IV Int. Conference on Agricultural Logistic, N. Mesto, Slovenia. 4-12.

Momirovic N., Kovacevic D., Dolijanovic Z. (2021). Tehnologija biljne proizvodnje u ratarstvu i povrtarstvu sa humanistickog aspekta zastite coveka i prirode, SANU

Momirović N., Moravčević Dj., Poštić D., Dolijanović Z. (2015). Unapređenje metoda i tehnika integralne plasteničke, XX Savetovanje o biotehnologiji" Zbornik radova, 20.(22), 2015 123-133

Momirovic, N., Oljaca S., Dolijanovic, Z., Simic M., Oljaca, M., Janosevic B. (2015). Productivity of intercropping maize (*Zea mays* L.) and pumpkins (*Cucurbita maxima*

Duch.) under conventional vs. conservation farming system. Turkish Journal of Field Crops, 20 (1). 92-98.

Perveen R., Suleria H.A., Anjum F.M., Butt M.S., Pasha I., Ahmad S., 2015. Tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum*) carotenoids and lycopenes chemistry; metabolism, absorption, nutrition, and allied health claims A comprehensive review. Crit. Rev. Food Sci. Nutr. 55(7), 919-929

Saha D., Marble S. C., Torres N., Chandler A. (2019). Fertilizer Placement Affects Growth and Reproduction of Three Common Weed Species in Pine Bark–Based Soilless Nursery Substrates *Weed Science 67(6), 682-688*, doi10.1017/wsc02019.49

Salehi B., Sharifi-Rad R., Sharopov F., Namiesnik J., Roointan A., Kamle M., Kumar P., Martins N., Sharifi-rad J. (2019). Beneficial effects and potential risks of tomato consumption for human health, Nutrition, 62.201-208,10.1016/j.nut.2019.01.012.

Šeremešić S., Manojlović M., Ilin Ž., Vasić M., Gvozdanović Varga J., Subašić A., Vojnov B.,Eddect of Intercropping on the Morphological and Nutrit. Prop. of Carrots and Onions in Organic Agric 1821-4487 (2018) 22; 2; p 80-84

Stepić V., Cvijanović G., Đurić N., Bajagić M., Marinković J., Cvijanović V. (2022). Influence of zinc treatments on grain yield and grain quality of different maize genotypes. Plant Soil Environ., 68. doi. 10.17221/93/2022-PSE

Tein B., Kauer K., Eremeev V., Luik A., Selge A., Loit E. (2014). Farming systems affect potato (*Solanum tuberosum* L.) tuber and soil quality, Field crops research, Vol 156, 1-11, 10.1016/j.fcr.2013.10.012

Tuzen B., Tütüncü., A. Ç., Taşdelen S., Pekşen A. (2021). Effect of polyethylene plastic mulch on yield and fruit quality parameters of tomato, Turkish Jornal of Food and Agriculture Sciences 3(2) 56-59

Velten S., Leventon J., Jager N., Newig J. (2015). What Is Sustainable Agriculture? A Systematic Review Sustainability, 7, 7833-7865; doi.10.3390/su7067833

THE IMPORTANCE OF COVER CROPS IN INTEGRATED PLANT PROTECTION

Biljana Šević*[1], Marija Bajagić[2], Vojin Cvijanović[3] and Gorica Cvijanović[2]
[1]Institute of Vegetable Crops Smederevska Palanka, Smederevska Palanka, Serbia
[2]Faculty of agriculture, University Bijeljina, Bijeljina, Bosnia and Herzegovina
[3]Institute for Science Application in Agriculture, Belgrade, Serbia
*Corresponding author E-mail: bsevic@institut-palanka.rs

Introduction:

Agriculture experienced expansion thanks to the so-called "Green revolution", i.e. the intensive use of mineral fertilizers, plant protection agents and modern machinery. This influenced the growing interest of the scientific public in the concept of sustainable agriculture, i.e. in the preservation and management of natural resources in agriculture (Janošević *et al.*, 2017, Šević, 2021). This primarily refers to alternative systems of growing plants - growing several types of plants at the same time or at different times of the year on the same surface. This system has low investments (low input system), and contributes to a high degree of protection, maintenance and improvement of the agroecosystem and soil as a basic resource in agriculture, and all this is accompanied by the achievement of satisfactory yields.

It is inevitable that the development of agriculture in the future will take place in several parallel directions, and the development of science and technology will enable a gradual transition from one system to another, from the underdeveloped agriculture of the past, through industrialized agriculture to the agriculture of the future: controlled conventional, integrated, alternative and sustainable agriculture.

Agriculture is a major user of renewable and non-renewable resources, but also a major polluter of soil, water and air, i.e. the environment. Starting from the principle that the best environmental protection policy is one that is based on prevention, it strives to implement alternative measures in sustainable production systems, such as cover crops (Momirović *et al.*, 2015; Dragičević *et al.*, 2020), application of organic fertilizers and effective microorganisms (Cvijanović *et al.*, 2020; Cvijanović *et al.*, 2021; Cvijanović *et al.*, 2022; Stepić *et al.*, 2022; Bajagić *et al.*, 2024) and biophysical methods (Bajagić *et al.*, 2023).

As part of integrated weed management, cover crops worldwide have a place in that system. They are mostly grown between two crops; they are not removed but are incorporated into the soil or remain on the surface during the growth cycle (Malaspina et. al., 2024). Cover crops are grown to manage soil fertility, soil quality, water, weeds, pests, diseases and to increase biodiversity in agroecosystems (Salehin *et al.*, 2025, Seitz *et al.,* 2025). Also, cover crops can indirectly improve the quality of neighboring natural ecosystems and contribute to increasing biodiversity in agro-ecosystems (de Pedro *et al.*, 2020). In addition to all of the above, a justified reason for growing cover crops is the possibility of introducing vegetable and less attractive field crops on agricultural land, especially silage corn, onions, sweet corn and popcorn. To improve the agro-ecosystem, it is best to grow mixtures of cover crops (Ranaldo *et al.*, 2015).

Additional advantages of growing cover crops: increase in production costs and deterioration of crops due to frost during the winter, and the advantages are reflected in an increase in the content of organic matter and other nutrients, protection from erosion and improvement of soil health. Cover crops reduce nitrogen losses from agricultural systems by reducing leaching of nitrates and volatilization of ammonia and nitrogen oxides into the atmosphere. In intensively cultivated soil, organic matter decomposes faster, which reduces its fertility and usability, and it is also more exposed to compaction and erosion. Cover crops have an important role in protecting the soil from erosion and creating a sufficient amount of organic mass that develops during the growing season and ensures retention of nutrients absorbed from the soil. By introducing the remains of cover crops into the soil, organic matter is introduced that encourages the work of microorganisms. If there is not enough nitrogen in the introduced organic mass, the microorganisms will use the existing N from the soil, which is why leguminous plants are often grown as cover crops.

In sustainable and organic farming systems, weak control, especially of perennial weeds, stands out as a very serious problem. It has been proven that cover crops affect weed control, reduce the occurrence of pests, nematodes and various soil pathogens and improve soil quality by increasing the content of organic matter and the availability of nutrients (Blanco-Canqui *et al.*, 2015; Jabran *et al.*, 2018). The effect of weed control depends on the choice of the type of cover crop, the method of applying mulch (natural or artificial), the time of sowing and mowing (desiccation) of the cover crop, the intensity of soil weediness, as well as on the characteristics of the main crop: habitus (tall or short), form (winter, spring early sowing period, spring thermophilic), seed size and compatibility. Despite many advantages, the application of cover crops is still small. One of the main challenges for farmers practicing cover cropping is the lack of perceived financial and environmental benefits (Arellanes and Lee, 2003). It is understandable that farmers can justify the use of new measures of sustainable agriculture, such as cover crops, when it is already difficult to make a profit year after year. Some additional challenges include: disease problems (Marcillo *et al.*, 2019), unavailability of shade and cold tolerant species (Vyn *et al.*, 1999) and high investment costs with limited returns (Plastina *et al.*, 2018).

According to the botanical classification, the largest number of cover crops belongs to grasses, legumes and brassicas. In areas with a moderate climate, species from the *Poaceae* family that can tolerate low temperatures are most often sown as cover crops (Tonitto *et al.*, 2006). Winter cover crops most often cover the surface of the soil during the winter period, improving the physical and mechanical properties of the soil, its nutrition and water regime, the level of weeds and increasing the content of organic matter in the soil.

Cover crops affect the reduction of weediness by having better coverage, competing with weeds for light, water and mineral substances and also secreting certain substances that have an allelopathic effect (Kunz *et al.,* 2016). Cover crops can induce chemical interactions with the soil microbiome through root exudation or the release of plant metabolites from the roots. Phytohormones are one type of metabolites secreted by plants that activate the rhizosphere microbiome, but managing this chemical interaction remains an untapped mechanism for optimizing plant-soil-microbiome interactions (Seitz *et al.,* 2025).

In addition, cover crops are a source of pollen and nectar for pollinators, as well as a habitat for them to overwinter (Lami *et al.,* 2024). Cover crops possess different physical and biochemical mechanisms for weed control (Schappert *et al.,* 2019). Kocira *et al.* (2020) state that cover crops can be introduced into crop production systems in two ways: off-season cultivation and biomass destruction before sowing the main crop, which is a common practice in annual cropping systems. Also, by growing with the main crop during part or throughout the growing season as a living mulch, which is a common practice in perennial cropping systems (Lemessa and Wakjira, 2015).

Cover crops have a significant potential to increase organic carbon in the soil (C), especially in the surface layer of the soil and can be used as measures in the fight to mitigate climate change. The impact of cover crop application in organic growing systems on soil gas emissions may depend on weather, weed management, and cover species selection. Cover crops are essential components of organic crop production systems (Salehin *et al.,* 2025).

Cover crops and weed control

Cover crops are a key tool for weed control in a sustainable cropping system. With their competition for light, food and space, they also contribute to good soil condition and prevent the spread of weeds (Lemessa and Wakjira, 2015; Smith *et al.,* 2020). Junaid and Gokce (2024) state that weeds are one of the most important factors that contribute to the reduction of crop yields up to 34%.

According to Malaspina *et al.* (2024) that in dry sub-humid area conditions, with the aim of increasing the inhibition of the growth of weed species, cover crops can show advantages in short-term and long-term management and fight against weeds.

Numerous studies confirm that leguminous cover crops improve soil quality and thus provide more favorable conditions for the growth, development and yield of main crops, at the same time playing a significant role in reducing the appearance of weeds (Somenahally *et al.,* 2018; Elsalahy *et al.,* 2019).

Certain cover crops reduce weediness due to their allelopathic effect on weeds (Gfeller *et al.,* 2018). After sowing, cover crops directly affect weeds by releasing allelopathic compounds into the environment, competing with weeds for light, water, nutrients and space (Blanco-Canqui *et al.,* 2015). Certain compounds released during the degradation of cover crops can have a toxic or inhibitory effect on the germination of weed seeds (Brennan and Smith, 2005). Particularly well-known examples of allelopathic cover crops are rye (*Secale cereale* L.), sweet vetch (*Vicia villosa* Roth.), red clover (*Trifolium pratense* L.), common sorghum (*Sorghum bicolor* L. Moench.), Sudan grass (*Sorghum bicolor ssp. drummondii* Steud. (S.)) and some species from the *Brassicaceae* family, especially white sorghum (*Sinapis alba* L.) (Haramoto and Gallandt, 2004). According to Kumari *et al.* (2025) sufficient biomass of cereal rye can effectively suppress the emergence and growth of weeds, especially *Amaranthus palmeri* S. Watson. Incorporating cereal rye into the cropping system would not only provide weed control, but would also provide significant benefits for improving soil fertility, given the importance of cover crops.

Greater diversity of plant species within cover crop mixtures increases the likelihood that some plant species are more productive, as they are better adapted to specific environmental conditions (Murrell *et al.,* 2017; Florence and McGuire, 2020). Therefore, many studies have investigated the adaptability of cover crop mixtures (Maciá-Vicente *et al.,* 2024; Brooker *et al.,* 2024). Cover species such as *Vicia sativa* L. and *Phacelia tanacetifolia* Benth., do not germinate well in conditions of high air temperatures, while mungo - *Guizotia abyssinica* (L.F.) Cass., germinates very successfully in these conditions (Tribouillois *et al.,* 2016). Considering environmental conditions, combinations of different plant species can exhibit better tolerance to weather conditions and achieve stability and fulfillment of the goal of growing cover crops in sustainable cultivation systems. The conditions that help the manifestation of the impact of cover crops and on which this agrotechnical measure also depends are the date of sowing and the method of removing the cover crop (Constantin *et al.,* 2015). Mixtures of cover crops can be not only tolerant to environmental conditions, but also to failures in the implementation of agrotechnical measures by the producer. One of the current challenges is related to mitigating the consequences of climate change and extreme weather conditions in agriculture (Maciá-Vicente *et al.,* 2024). The fundamental question is how to put together appropriate cover crop mixtures to meet the new challenges (Schappert *et al.,* 2019).

Schappert *et al.* (2019) examined the effect of single cover crops and mixtures on weed control and found that cover crop mixtures were no more effective in controlling weeds than single crops, which is consistent with several previous studies (Baraibar *et al.,* 2018). The most effective single sown cover crop species showed greater weed suppression ability than the most effective mixture in both years (Schappert *et al.,* 2019). *Avena strigosa* (Schreb.) treatments had the highest soil coverage (92%), followed by *Phacelia tanacetifolia* Benth. (83%), while *Raphanus sativus* (L.) reached 50% coverage. Mixtures of cover crops showed lower soil cover than the best single crops. The soil coverage of the mixtures was homogeneous and ranged from 39% to 79%.

On the other hand, according to Baraibar *et al.* (2018), mixtures containing grasses are more effective in controlling weeds than single species from the *Brassicaceae* or *Fabaceae* families. All mixtures were more effective in controlling weeds compared to common winter vetch - *V. sativa* L. (Schappert *et al.* 2019). Malaspina *et al.* (2024) in their research combined mixtures of cover crops of winter cereals (*Avena sativa*, *Secale cereale*) and legumes (*Vicia villosa*, *Vicia sativa*), as well as mixtures with canola (*Brassica napus*). The same authors state that the specific composition of the mixtures showed a greater impact on the vegetation cover than on the production of biomass, which depended mainly on the prevailing environmental conditions. For example, the choice of vetch species in a mixture with canola or some winter grain directly influenced the effect of the cover crop in suppressing the biomass of weed species.

Cover crops and disease and pest control

Many studies report positive allelopathic effects of cover crops in order to reduce the number of disease-causing and parasitic nematodes. Species from the *Brassicaceae* family, such as lettuce, have widely shown positive effects on fungal diseases by releasing naturally occurring toxins during the breakdown of glucosinoid compounds in plant tissue (Lazzeri and Manici, 2001).

Cover crops reduce the presence of pests, nematodes and various soil pathogens (Jabran *et al.,* 2018). Cultivation of zucchini in rows with the use of cover crops (marigold and hemp) significantly reduced the population of thrips *Frankliniella occidentalis* and *Thrips palmi* (Manandhar *et al.,* 2017).

Some cover crops are used as traps, to draw pests away from the main crop to what the pests perceive as more desirable habitat (Shelton and Badenes-Perez, 2006). In many cases the "trap" grows during the same season and close to the main crop, which is often used to control the insect *Lygus spp,* fam. *Miridae* (Zalom *et al.,* 2012). Depending on the production system, pests are controlled chemically or physically collected using special devices. Some cover crops are used to attract natural predators of pests, allowing them to thrive. This form of biological control is based on the cultivation of several different leguminous cover crops (beans, vetches, white dates and winter peas) that provide enough pollen as a food source to cause a seasonal increase in the population of the predatory mite (*Euseius tularensis*), which can create sufficient predation pressure to reduce thrips populations on citrus (Grafton-Cardwell *et al.*, 1999). Also, cover crops are a source of pollen and nectar for pollinators, as well as a habitat for them to overwinter (Dunbar *et al.*, 2017).

The increase in the number of different plant species of cover crops has a positive effect on soil fertility, due to the diversification of available food sources for microorganisms and, accordingly, for plants. The biomass of microorganisms also increases, and the structure of the soil microbiome is exposed to changes, which has a huge impact on their functionality, as well as on soil fertility.

Research study

The influence of cover crops on the floristic composition of weed sinusia in maize was analyzed in an experimental field at the Maize Institute "Zemun Polje" in Zemun Polje, Serbia (44°52'N 20°20'E), at an altitude of 110 m. The research lasted two years in 2014 and 2015.

The experiment with cover crops consisted of four types of plants, two legumes: V1 - common vetch, *Vicia sativa* L. (fam. *Fabaceae*), V2 - winter fodder pea, *Pisum sativum* L. (fam. *Fabaceae*) and two non-leguminous species: V3 - winter oats, *Avena sativa* L. (family *Poaceae*) and V4 - winter fodder kale, *Brassica oleracea* (L.) convar. *acephala* (fam. *Brassicaceae*). Two variants with mixtures were included in the test: V5 - common pea + winter oats and V6 - winter fodder pea + winter oats, as well as the control variant: V7 - control (uncovered soil).

Common vetch - variety NS - Neoplanta is most often sown in a mixture with winter barley, wheat or oats; after mowing, there is an opportunity to grow a subsequent, i.e. fallow, crop. The winter oat variety NS - Jadar is a medium-early variety, with good disease tolerance and broad adaptability, intended for all production conditions. It can be grown as a pure crop or as a combined crop with peas or vetch. Winter fodder pea - variety NS - Pionir is very resistant to low temperatures and tolerant to prevailing diseases, it is used as green fodder and hay in the diet of ruminants, in a mixture with stubble or as a pure crop, as well as for green fertilization in orchards and vineyards. Winter fodder kale - variety NS - Perast, a new variety of fodder kale, is resistant to low temperatures and most diseases.

Sowing of cover crops was done manually in autumn, at the end of October or in the first half of November. Mixtures of common vetch and fodder peas with oats were sown in a ratio of 70%: 30% of the amount of seeds in pure crops.

Weeds are great competitors of cultivated plants for all vegetation factors, especially in such cultivation systems, where they try to contribute to the reduced or completely omitted application of herbicides through the application of other measures. Considering that the corn was grown according to the principles of sustainable systems, herbicides were not applied on the sample area, and mechanical measures were used to control weeds - two hoeings, at the end of June and in the middle of July. The representation of weeds was determined through the number of species and the number of weed individuals per m^2 of the test area.

During the years of testing in the experimental field, the presence of 17 types of weeds was determined. Among them, the largest number of species are therophytes (15), while there are only two species of geophytes - *Sorghum halepense* (Pers.) and *Convolvulus arvensis* L. The species *Solanum dulcamara* L. is a woody hamephyte whose buds are located near the surface of the soil, and *Lactuca serriola* Torn. therophyte/hamephyte ie. in our conditions, it behaves like a biennial plant and overwinters in the form of a rosette. The most numerous species were *Solanum nigrum* L., *Sorghum halepense* (Pers.) L. *Chenopodium album* L. and three species from the genus *Amaranthus* - *A. Retroflexus* L., *A. Hybridus* L. and *A. Albus* L., which formed the basis of the weed sinusia (Figure 1).

Figure 1: Experimental field with cover crops (Source: Šević, 2021)

The number of weed individuals is a more significant parameter on the basis of which the degree of weediness is concluded and defines the application of weed control measures. From the data in Table 1, we can see that there is a difference in the floristic composition of the weed sinus of cultivated crops in the first compared to the second year. The smaller number of weed individuals in the first year is conditioned by the rapid growth of the corn crop thanks to the sufficient amount of precipitation in April and May.

In the investigated period, the lowest number of weed individuals was observed in leguminous cover crops (common vetch, V1 and winter fodder pea, V2) and the highest, among individual cover crops, in variant V4 (winter oats). In many sustainable and organic grain growing systems, with or without cover crops, perennial weeds such as *C. arvense* L., *Sonchus arvensis* L. and *A. repens* L. require special attention in many countries of the temperate climate zone (Savci and Gürbüz, 2023). Researchers and farmers argue that perennial weed species, especially broadleaf, threaten the future of sustainable and organic grain production, unless the impact of crop rotation (Nath *et al.*, 2024) as well as other alternative measures (cover and intercropping) is strengthened in weed control.

Table 1: Number of weed individuals (number m^{-2}) in corn grown after cover crops in 2014 and 2015

Type of weed 2014.	**V1**	**V2**	**V3**	**V4**	**V5**	**V6**	**V7**	**Average**
Solanum nigrum L.	7	25	31	28	35	35	18	25.57
Sorghum halepense (Pers.) L.	7	3	7	7	5	4	5	5.43
Amaranthus albus L.	1	1	4	6	6	4	4	3.71
Chenopodium album L.	1							0.14
Chenopodium hybridum L.	1	1		3	4		1	1.43
Heliotropium europaeum L.		1		1				0.29
Amaranthus hybridus L.		1			2			0.43
Amaranthus retroflexus L.		2	1	2	1	1	1	1.14
Solanum dulcamara L.					1			0.14
Sum	**17**	**34**	**43**	**47**	**54**	**44**	**29**	**38.29**
Type of weed 2015.	**V1**	**V2**	**V3**	**V4**	**V5**	**V6**	**V8**	**Average**
Chenopodium album L.	13	7	5	9	5	9	9	8.14
Datura stramonium L.	5	4	2	5	2	6	4	4.00
Amaranthus retroflexus L.	3	3	3	1	4	1	1	2.29
Amaranthus hybridus L.	3	4	3	3	3	5	4	3.57
Amaranthus albus L.	2	3	4	1	4	2	4	2.86
Sorghum halepense (Pers.) L.	2		2	1	3	1	1	1.43
Solanum nigrum L.	2	1	5	3	6	3	3	3.29
Chenopodium hybridum L.	2				1	1		0.57
Bilderdykia convolvulus L.	1	1		2	1	1	3	1.29
Ambrosia artemisiifolia L.	1		2					0.43
Panicum crus-galli L.	1						1	0.29
Convolvulus arvensis L.		1	1	1				0.43
Portulaca oleracea L.		1				1	3	0.71
Anagalis arvensis L.			1	1				0.29
Latuca serriola Torn.				1				0.14
Sum	**35**	**25**	**28**	**28**	**29**	**30**	**33**	**29.71**

Source: Šević, 2021.

Statistical analysis showed that the year, that is, meteorological conditions and cover conditions have extremely high statistical significance at $p<0.01$, while the interaction of these two factors has a significance of $p<0.05$ (Table 2).

Table 2. Analysis of variance for the examined factors and the significance of their influence on the number of weed individuals (number m^{-2}) in corn

Factor	d.f.	F	LSD (0.05)	LSD (0.01)
Year	2	209.96**	15.355	21.059
Cover crop	7	3.72**	25.075	34.389
Year x cover crop	14	2.60*	43.432	59.564

Source: Šević, 2021. *Note: d.f.-Degree of freedom; F-F value calculated. LSD (least significant difference test), $p<0.05$; $p<0.01$.

Conclusion:

Cover crops can be considered a biological measure of weed control because they compete with weeds for basic life elements and thus contribute to the reduction of weediness. Additional advantages are reflected in the allelopathic effect of cover species on certain types of weeds, as well as an adequate selection of mixtures of cover species that can have a positive effect on weed control through physical and chemical mechanisms. Although excellent results were achieved in this research in reducing the mass of weeds in corn by growing only individual cover crops and their mixtures, the combined application of cover crops with other cultivation measures, as part of a system of integrated measures for weed control, can significantly contribute to the effective reduction of weeds with less use of herbicides.

Early weed control thanks to cover crops can be compared to chemical and mechanical methods of weed control in crops. In addition, earlier sowing dates, higher crop density and delaying the mowing date of cover crops favor the production of higher biomass and increased control efficiency, especially of annual summer weeds. Cover crops are a key tool in integrated weed management, including those resistant to herbicides. They provide a competitive advantage, contributing to good soil condition and inhibiting weed infestation.

References:

Arellanes, P., Lee, D.R. (2003). The Determinants of adoption of sustainable agriculture technologies: evidence from the hillsides of honduras. In Proceedings of the Intern. Conference of Agricultural Economists, Annual Meeting, Durban, South Africa, 16–22 August.

Bajagić M., Đukić V., Cvijanović V., Mamlić Z., Đurić N., Ivetić A., Sekulić J. (2024): The influence of effective microorganisms in different soybean genotypes on the yield and quality of the content of individual seed components, Acta Agriculturae Serbica, Faculty of Agronomy Čačak, 29 (57), 9–16, doi: 10.5937/AASer2357009B.

Bajagić M., Đukić V., Miladinov Mamlić Z., Sekulić J., Cvijanović V., Đurić N., Cvijanović G (2023): Effect of pulsed electromagnetic field on yield of grain, yield of protein and oil of soybean, Plant Soil Environ, Vol. 69, No. (12): 577–585 DOI: 10.17221/336/2023-PSE

Baraibar, B.; Hunter, M.C., Schipanski, M.E., Hamilton, A., Mortensen, D.A. (2018): Weed suppression in cover crop monocultures and mixtures. Weed Sci. 66, 121–133.

Blanco-Canqui, H., Shaver, T.M., Lindquist, J.L., Shapiro, C.A., Elmore, R.W., Francis, C.A., Hergert, G.W. (2015): Cover Crops and Ecosystem Services: Insights from Studies in Temperate Soils. Agron. J., 107, 2449–2474.

Brennan, E.B., Smith, R.F. (2005): Winter cover crop growth and weed suppression on the central coast of California. Weed Technol. 19, 1017–1024.

Brooker, R., Pakeman, R. J., Hewison, R. L., Mitchell, C., Newton, A. C., Neilson, R., Raubach., S., Shaw, P.D., Verrall, S., Karley, A.J. (2024). Crop mixtures: yield responses to climate and management and impacts on seed and soil chemical composition in a Scottish-based study. Plant Soil. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11104-024-06987-y

Constantin, J., Le Bas, C., Justes, E. (2015): Large-scale assessment of optimal emergence and destruction dates for cover crops to reduce nitrate leaching in temperate conditions using the STICS soil-crop model. Eur. J. Agron., 69, 75–87.

Cvijanović V., Cvijanović G., Rajičić V., Marinković J., Đukić V., Bajagić M., Đurić N. (2022): Influence of different methods of application of effective microorganisms in nutrition of wheat on weight by 1000 grains, yield, and content of crude wheat proteins (*Trıtıcum sp.*), Cereal Research Communications, 50, 1259–1268. https://doi.org/10.1007/s42976-021-00226-1

Cvijanović V., Sarić B., Dramićanin A., Kodranov I., Manojlović D., Momirović N., Momirović N., Milojković-Opsenica D. (2021): Content and distribution of macroelements, microelements, and rare-earth elements in different tomato varieties as a promising tool for monitoring the distinction between the ıntegral and organic systems of production in Zeleni hit - official enza and vitalis trial and breeding station Agriculture 2021, 11(10), 1009; doi:10.3390/agriculture11101009

Cvijanović, G., Čolić, N., Đurić, N., Dozet, G., Eltreki, A., Cvijanović, M., Žuža, M. (2020). Effect of biostimulants on soybean seedlings, Acta Agriculturae Serbica, 25(50), 99– 104.

de Pedro, L., Perera-Fernández, L.G., López-Gallego, E., Pérez-Marcos, M., Sanchez, J.A. (2020): The effect of cover crops on the biodiversity and abundance of ground-dwelling arthropods in a Mediterranean Pear Orchard. Agronomy 10, 580. https://doi.org/10.3390/agronomy10040580

Dragicevic, V., Dolijanovic, Z., Janosevic, Biljana, Brankov, M., Stoiljkovic, M., Dodevska, M.S., Simic, M. (2021). Enhanced nutritional quality of sweet maize kernel in response to cover crops and bio-fertilizer. Agronomy 2021, 11, 981

Dunbar, M.W., Gassmann, A.J., O'Neal, M.E. (2017): Limited impact of a fall-seeded, spring-terminated rye cover crop on beneficial arthropods. Environ. Entomol. 46, 284–290.

Elsalahy, H., Döring, T., Bellingrath-Kimura, S., Arends, D. (2019): Weed Suppression in Only-Legume Cover Crop Mixtures. Agronomy, 9, 648.

Florence, A.M., McGuire, A.M. (2020). Do diverse cover crop mixtures perform better than monocultures? A systematic review. Agronomy Journal. 112: 3513–3534. https://doi.org/10.1002/agj2.20340

Gfeller, A., Herrera, J.M., Tschuy, F. (2018): Wirth, J. Explanations for Amaranthus retroflexus growth suppression by cover crops. Crop Prot. 104, 11–20.

Grafton-Cardwell, E.E., Ouyang, Y.L., Bugg, R.L. (1999): Leguminous cover crops to enhance population development of Euseius tularensis (*Acari: Phytoseiidae*) in citrus. Biological Control, 16: 73-80.

Haramoto, E.R., Gallandt, E.R. (2004): Brassica cover cropping for weed management: A review. Renewable Agriculture and Food Systems, 19: 187-198.

Jabran, K., Tursum, N., Isik, D., Demir, Z. (2018): Use of Living, Mowed, and Soil-Incorporated Cover Crops for Weed Control in Apricot Orchards. Agronomy, 8, 150.

Janosevic B., Dolijanovic, Z., Dragicevic V., Simic M., Dodevska M., Djordjevic S., Moravcevic, Dj., Miodragovic, R. (2017). Cover crop effects on the fate of N in sweet maize (Zea mays L. saccharata Sturt.) production in a semiarid region. International Journal of Plant Production 11 (2). 285-294

Junaid, M. D., & Gokce, A. F. (2024). Global agricultural losses and their causes. Bulletin of Biological and Allied Sciences Research,2024(1), 66-66.

Kocira, A., Staniak, M., Tomaszewska, M., Kornas, R., Cymerman, J., Panasiewicz, K., Lipinska, H. (2020): Legume Cover Crops as One of the Elements of Strategic Weed Management and Soil Quality Improvement. A Review. Agriculture, 10, 394; 1-41. doi:10.3390/agriculture10090394

Kumari A, Price AJ, Li S, Gamble A and Jacobson A (2025). Effects of cereal rye residue biomass and preemergence herbicide on the emergence of troublesome southeastern weed species. Front. Agron. 6:1502864. doi: 10.3389/fagro.2024.1502864

Kumari A., Price A. J., Gamble A., Li S., Jacobson A. (2024). Synergistic effect of cover crops residue and herbicides for effective weed management in southern U.S. cotton production systems, Weed Technology 38(1), 1-7, https://doi.org/10.1017/wet.2024.49

Kunz, C., Sturm, D.J., Varnholt, D., Walker, F., Gerhards, R. (2016): Allelopathic effects and weed suppressive ability of cover crops. Plant Soil Environ. 62, 60–66.

Lami, F., Vuerich, M., Fabro, M., Zandigiacomo, P., Braidot, E., Petrussa, E., Barbieri, S., Volpe, V., Sigutra, M., Vedove D. G., Boscutti, F. (2024). Sustaining multiple ecosystem functions in agricultural landscapes: Effect of summer cover crops on weed control, soil quality and support to pollinators. Crop Protection, 184, 106832. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cropro.2024.106832

Lazzeri, L., Manici, L.M. (2001). Allelopathic effect of glucosinolate-containing plant green manure on *Pythium sp* and total fungal population in soil. HortScience, 36: 1283-1289.

Lemessa, F., Wakjira, M. (2015). Cover Crops as a Means of Ecological Weed Management in Agroecosystems. J. Crop Sci. Biotechnol. 18, 133–145.

Maciá-Vicente, J. G., Cazzaniga, S., Duhamel, M., van den Beld, L., Lombaers, C., Visser, J., Elzes, G., Deckers, J., Jongenelen, P. J., Molendijk, L., Mommer, L., Helder, J., & Postma, J. (2024). Cover crop mixtures do not assemble markedly distinct soil microbiotas as compared to monocultures in a multilocation field experiment. Applied Soil Ecology, 202, Article 105573. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apsoil.2024.105573

Malaspina M, Chantre GR and Yanniccari M (2024). Effect of cover crops mixtures on weed suppression capacity in a dry sub-humid environment of Argentina. Front. Agron. 5:1330073. doi: 10.3389/fagro.2023.1330073

Manandhar, R., Wang, K. H., Hooks, C. R., Wright, M. G. (2017). Effects of strip-tilled cover cropping on the population density of thrips and predatory insects in a cucurbit agroecosystem. Journal of Asia-Pacific Entomology, 20(4), 1254-1259. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aspen.2017.09.006

Marcillo, G.S., Carlson, S., Filbert, M., Kaspar, T., Plastina, A., Miguez, F.E. (2019). Maize system impacts of cover crop management decisions: A simulation analysis of rye biomass response to planting populations in IA, USA. Agric. Syst. 176, 1–12.

Momirovic, N., Oljaca S., Dolijanovic, Z., Simic M., Oljaca, M., Janosevic B. (2015). Productivity of intercropping maize (*Zea mays* L.) and pumpkins (*Cucurbita maxima* Duch.) under conventional vs. conservation farming system. Turkish J. of Field Crops, 20 (1). 92-98.

Murrell, E. G., Schipanski, M. E., Finney, D. M., Hunter, M. C., Burgess, M., LaChance, J. C., ... & Kaye, J. P. (2017). Achieving diverse cover crop mixtures: Effects of planting date and seeding rate. Agronomy Journal, 109(1), 259-271. DOI: 10.2134/agronj2016.03.0174

Nath C.P., Singh R.G., Choudhary V.K., Datta D., Nandan R., Singh S.S. (2024). Challenges and Alternatives of Herbicide-Based Weed Management. Agronomy. 14(1):126. https://doi.org/10.3390/agronomy14010126

Plastina, A., Liu, F., Miguez, F., Carlson, S. (2018). Cover crops use in Midwestern US agriculture: Perceived benefits and net returns. Renew. Agric. Food Syst.

Ranaldo, M., Ambrogio, C., Carlesi, S., Barberi, P. (2015). Can weed management in vegetable systems be improved by cover crop species mixture? Step 1: Screening of cover crop species and varieties. Poster at: 17th EWRS Symposium, Weed Management in Change Enviroinments, Montpellier, France, 23-26 June 2015.

Salehin, S. M. U., Rajan, N., Mowrer, J., Casey, K. D., Tomlinson, P., Somenahally, A., & Bagavathiannan, M. (2025). Cover crops inorganic cotton influence greenhouse gas emissionsand soil microclimate. Agronomy Journal, 117, e21735. https://doi.org/10.1002/agj2.21735

Savci H., Gürbüz, R. (2023). Determination of Density and Frequency of Weeds in Commercial Crops of Hamur District of Ağrı, Türkiye, Turk J Agric Res, 10(1): 38-50, doi: 10.19159/tutad.1232242

Schappert, A., Schumacher, M., Gerhards, R. (2019). Weed Control Ability of Single Sown Cover Crops Compared to Species Mixtures. Agronomy 9, 294.

Seitz, A.V., McGivern, B.B., Borton, A.M., Chaparro, M.J., Schipanski, E.M., Prenni, E.J., Wrighton, C.K. (2024): Cover crop root exudates impact soil microbiome functional trajectories in agricultural soils, Springer Nature Microbiome, September 202412(1). DOI:10.1186/s40168-024-01886-x

Shelton, A.M., Badenes-Perez, E. (2006): Concepts and applications of trap cropping in pest management. Annual Rev. of Entomology, 51: 285-308

Smith, R.G., Warren, N.D., Cordeau, S. (2020): Are cover crop mixtures better at suppressing weeds than cover crop monocultures? Weed Sci., 68, 186–194.

Somenahally, A., DuPont, J.I., Brady, J., McLawrence, J., Northup, B., Gowda, P. (2018): Microbial communities in soil profile are more responsive to legacy effects of wheat-cover crop rotations than tillage systems. Soil Biol. Biochem., 123, 126–135.

Stepić V., Cvijanović G., Đurić N., Bajagić M., Marinković J., Cvijanović V. (2022). Influence of zinc treatments on grain yield and grain quality of different maize genotypes. Plant Soil Environ., 68. doi. 10.17221/93/2022-PSE

Šević, B. (2021). Agroecological and agronomic significance of cover crops in a sustainable system of growing maize hybrids with specific properties, Doctoral Dissertation, University of Belgrade, Faculty of agriculture.

Tonitto, C., David, M.B., Drinkwater, L.E. (2006): Replacing bare fallows with cover crops in fertilizer-intensive cropping systems: A meta-analysis of crop yield and N dynamics. Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment, 112: 58-72.

Tribouillois, H., Dürr, C., Demilly, D., Wagner, M.H., Justes, E. (2016): Determination of germination response to temperature and water potential for a wide range of cover crop species and related functional groups. PLoS ONE, 11, e0161185

Vyn, T.J., Janovicek, K.J., Miller, M.H., Beauchamp, E.G. (1999): Soil nitrate accumulation and corn response to preceding small-grain fertilization and cover crops. Agron. J. 91, 17–24.

Zalom, F.G., Bolda, M.P., Dara, S.K., Joseph, S. (2012): Strawberry: Lygus bug. UC Pest Management Guidelines, UC ANR Publication 3468.

INTEGRATED MANAGEMENT OF PSEUDOSTEM WEEVIL AND CORM WEEVIL OF BANANA

Sudeshna Baruah[1], Sewali Saikia[2], Supriya Sonowal*[3] and Sanghomitra Sarma[4]

[1]Department of Horticulture, Assam Agricultural University, Jorhat

[2]Krishi Vigyan Kendra, Bongaigaon

[3]Department of Tea Husbandry and Technology, AAU, Jorhat

[4]Krishi Vigyan Kendra, Dibrugarh

*Corresponding author E-mail: supriyasonowal92@gmail.com

Introduction:

Banana cultivation is a globally significant agricultural activity, with the fruit being one of the most widely grown and consumed tropical crops. It is estimated that bananas are grown in over 130 countries, with the majority of production concentrated in tropical regions of Asia, Africa, and Latin America (FAO, 2021). The crop thrives in warm, humid climates, and it requires fertile, well-drained soils with consistent rainfall for optimal growth (Simmonds & Shepherd, 1955). Bananas are primarily grown for their fruit, which is a key staple food in many developing countries, while also serving as an important export commodity, especially in countries like Ecuador, the Philippines, and Costa Rica (FAOSTAT, 2023). The banana plant, scientifically classified under the genus *Musa*, is a perennial herb that produces fruit from a pseudostem composed of tightly packed leaf bases. It has a relatively short growth cycle, with many varieties reaching maturity in 9-12 months, though some cultivars, like plantains, take longer to mature (Stover & Simmonds, 1987). Despite its importance, banana cultivation faces numerous challenges, including susceptibility to diseases, pests, and environmental stresses, which significantly impact both yield and quality.

The Pseudostem Borer (*Odoiporus longicollis*) and the Rhizome Weevil (*Cosmopolites sordidus*) are two of the most destructive pests in banana cultivation, severely affecting both the yield and quality of the crop. The Pseudostem Borer attacks the banana pseudostem, where the larvae tunnel into the stem, weakening its structural integrity, which can lead to plant collapse, wilting, and reduced fruit production (Preetha *et al*, 2023). This pest's feeding behavior disrupts the plant's ability to support fruit bunches, leading to reduced yield, smaller fruit sizes, and in some cases, premature fruit ripening (Gold *et al.*, 2005). The Rhizome Weevil, on the other hand, primarily attacks the rhizomes or underground stems of banana plants, causing internal damage that weakens the plant's root system, stunts growth, and increases susceptibility to secondary infections such as bacterial wilt. Infested plants are often stunted, have smaller bunches, and experience poor fruit quality with a reduced shelf life (Ocan *et al.*, 2008). Both pests contribute to an increased incidence of postharvest spoilage, as the damage to the plant tissues creates entry points for pathogens, further degrading fruit quality and marketability (Haq *et al.,* 2015). In regions where these pests are prevalent, banana farmers can experience yield losses of up to 40-50%, making effective pest management strategies essential for maintaining sustainable banana production (Gold *et al.*, 2005).

Biology and life cycle of Pseudostem Borer

The Pseudostem Borer (*Odoiporus longicollis*), a significant pest of banana and plantain crops, is an economically important weevil native to tropical regions. Adult *O. longicollis* have a distinctive long, curved snout and a cylindrical body, typically dark brown or black, measuring about 1.5–2 cm in length (Justin *et al.,* 2008). The larvae, which are legless and white, develop inside the pseudostem, creating galleries that weaken the plant. The pest feeds by boring into the pseudostem, disrupting vascular tissues and causing internal rotting, which can lead to plant death or reduced fruit yield. The damage mechanism is primarily due to the larval tunneling, which not only causes mechanical damage but also facilitates the entry of pathogens, further compromising plant health (Prabha *et al.,* 2017). The life cycle of *O. longicollis* involves four stages: egg, larva, pupa, and adult. Females lay eggs on the pseudostem, where larvae hatch and begin feeding on the inner tissues. The larval stage lasts approximately 2–3 weeks, followed by pupation inside the stem. The full life cycle typically takes around 30–45 days, depending on environmental conditions. Optimal conditions for the pest are warm, humid climates, with temperatures ranging from 25–30°C and high humidity, which facilitate rapid development and reproduction. High rainfall and dense banana plantations further support the pest's proliferation, exacerbating crop damage (Kannan *et al.,* 2021).

Biology and life cycle of Rhizome Weevil

The Rhizome Weevil (*Cosmopolites sordidus*) is a major pest of banana and plantain crops, particularly in tropical and subtropical regions. Adult weevils are small, dark brown to black, with a characteristic long snout and can measure up to 1.5 cm in length (Dahlquist, 2008). The larvae are creamy white, legless, and feed on the rhizomes and corms of banana plants, creating tunnels within these underground structures. The primary damage mechanism is due to the larvae's boring behaviour, which weakens the plant's root system, disrupts nutrient uptake, and leads to plant collapse or stunted growth. Adult weevils lay their eggs in the soil near the base of banana plants or on the surface of the rhizome. Upon hatching, the larvae enter the rhizomes where they complete their development, feeding on the internal tissues. The life cycle of *C. sordidus* typically spans 2–3 months, with environmental conditions such as temperature, humidity, and soil moisture playing a significant role in its development. Optimal conditions for the pest include warm, humid environments with temperatures ranging from 25–30°C, and sufficient moisture in the soil (Bakaze, 2021). High rainfall and dense banana plantations enhance the pest's population density, increasing the potential for damage. Effective management of *C. sordidus* requires integrated pest control strategies, including soil treatments, use of resistant cultivars, and regular monitoring (Gold *et al.,* 2005).

Symptoms and signs of infestation

The Pseudostem Borer (*Odoiporus longicollis*) and Rhizome Weevil (*Cosmopolites sordidus*) cause distinct but often similar symptoms in banana and plantain crops, though their signs of infestation differ in location and nature. The most common symptom of *O. longicollis* infestation is the presence of boreholes in the pseudostem, often accompanied by frass (sawdust-like material) emerging from these holes (Prabha *et al.,* 2017). As larvae tunnel deeper into the pseudostem, the plant becomes weak, leading to wilting of the top leaves and eventual toppling of the plant. In advanced stages, the affected plant may show yellowing and wilting, and the pseudostem can break open or collapse. Conversely, *C. sordidus* primarily affects the rhizomes and corms, with the most prominent sign being a soft, decayed area on the rhizomes, where the larvae have fed. This decay can lead to the collapse of the entire plant if left unchecked. Frass from *C. sordidus* is usually found around the base of the plant or at the point of entry on the rhizome (Masanza *et al.,* 2006). The key difference between the two pests lies in the location of the damage: *O. longicollis* infests the pseudostem, while *C. sordidus* targets the underground rhizomes and corms. Both pests, however, cause similar weakening of the plant, reduced growth, and yield loss. Differentiating between the two can be aided by the location of damage (above ground for *O. longicollis* and below ground for *C. sordidus*) and the specific nature of the plant's decline (Prabha *et al.*, 2017).

Economic Impact of Pseudostem borer and Rhizome weevil:

The economic impact of the Pseudostem Borer (*Odoiporus longicollis*) and Rhizome Weevil (*Cosmopolites sordidus*) on banana and plantain production is substantial, primarily due to yield losses and reduced fruit quality. The economic consequences of these losses are particularly severe in regions where bananas are a primary cash crop, as both pests contribute to increased production costs due to the need for pest control measures, reduced marketable yields, and the cost of replanting. In addition to yield loss, the quality of the fruit is compromised. Infestation by *O. longicollis* can cause deformed and poorly developed bunches, while *C. sordidus* reduces the overall health of the plant, leading to a lower quality of rhizomes and corms, which impacts the size and marketability of bananas (Gold *et al.,* 2005, Prabha *et al.,* 2017). The impact of these pests also varies regionally, with areas of high infestation in East Africa and Southeast Asia experiencing severe economic consequences, particularly in smallholder banana farming systems, where limited pest management strategies are available. In contrast, larger commercial plantations often have better access to integrated pest management techniques, potentially reducing the severity of the damage (Dita *et al.*, 2018).

Importance of an integrated approach for banana pseudostem borer and rhizome weevil*:*

An integrated management approach is crucial for effectively controlling the Pseudostem Borer (*Odoiporus longicollis*) and Rhizome Weevil (*Cosmopolites sordidus*), as relying on a single pest control method often proves insufficient due to the complex biology and adaptive nature of these pests. The combination of cultural, biological, and chemical control measures has been shown to be the most effective strategy for reducing pest populations and minimizing crop damage (Constantinides and McHugh, 2003). Cultural practices such as the removal and destruction of infested plant debris, proper field sanitation, and crop rotation can help break the pest life cycle and reduce infestation levels (Shankar *et al.,* 2016). Biological control, using natural predators like parasitic wasps or entomopathogenic fungi, can provide long-term suppression of pest populations without the harmful side effects of chemical pesticides (Jeffers and Chong, 2021). Chemical control remains an option in severe infestations, but it should be used judiciously to avoid resistance development and environmental damage. Furthermore, planting resistant banana cultivars has shown promise in regions with chronic pest problems (Prabha *et al.,* 2017). By combining these diverse approaches in a coordinated manner, farmers can better manage *O. longicollis* and *C. sordidus*, reducing both the direct impact on yield and the long-term economic consequences. An integrated pest management (IPM) strategy also promotes sustainability by minimizing pesticide use, maintaining biodiversity, and promoting environmentally friendly farming practices.

Cultural methods of controlling banana pseudostem borer and rhizome weevil*:*

Cultural methods for controlling the Banana Pseudostem Borer and the Rhizome Weevil are essential strategies in integrated pest management (IPM) and can reduce pest populations and damage without the heavy reliance on chemical insecticides. Field sanitation, which involves the removal of infested plant residues and timely destruction of damaged pseudostems, helps eliminate breeding sites and reduce pest survival rates. Crop rotation, where bananas are alternated with non-host crops, disrupts the pest's lifecycle by depriving them of a continuous food source (Prince, 1994). The use of resistant banana varieties is another effective cultural approach, as some cultivars exhibit natural resistance to these pests, reducing infestation levels. Proper spacing and planting techniques, such as providing adequate air circulation and reducing plant overcrowding, help minimize the conditions that favor pest infestation and spread (Satyagopal *et al.,* 2020). Additionally, adjustments to the time of planting and harvesting—such as avoiding planting during peak pest activity or harvesting early to prevent larvae infestation—can significantly limit pest damage (Subedi *et al.,* 2023). These methods, when integrated effectively, provide a sustainable and eco-friendly approach to managing banana pests.

Biological control of controlling banana pseudostem borer and rhizome weevil:

Biological control methods offer sustainable alternatives for managing the Banana Pseudostem Borer and the Rhizome Weevil, with a focus on enhancing natural enemies, introducing beneficial organisms, and using entomopathogens. Natural predators and parasitoids, such as *Tetrastichus* spp. and *Aprostocetus* spp., have been identified as key biological agents that parasitize the larvae of these pests, significantly reducing their populations (Zhao *et al.,* 2019). In addition, entomopathogenic fungi like *Beauveria bassiana* and *Metarhizium anisopliae*, as well as nematodes such as *Steinernema carpocapsae*, have shown promising results in controlling these pests through infection, leading to mortality of both the larvae and adult stages (Vega *et al.,* 2020). These biological agents provide an environmentally friendly method of pest control by targeting specific stages in the pests' life cycles and are an integral part of integrated pest management (IPM) strategies for banana cultivation.

Chemical control of controlling banana pseudostem borer and rhizome weevil*:*

Insecticides, such as pyrethroids, carbamates, and organophosphates, are frequently applied to control these pests, with particular emphasis on targeting the adult and larval stages. The efficacy of pesticide application is highly dependent on the technique used, with methods such as soil drenching, trunk injection, and foliar spraying being popular approaches. Trunk injection, in particular, ensures that the active ingredient is delivered directly to the pest's habitat within the plant, minimizing environmental exposure (Mwaura *et al.,* 2021). Timing and frequency of pesticide applications are also crucial for optimizing pest control while minimizing resistance development. Applications are typically timed to coincide with peak pest activity, and frequent applications may be necessary to maintain effective control, though excessive use can lead to resistance. Proper adherence to recommended application schedules is essential to ensure efficacy while minimizing environmental and health risks.

Mechanical and physical control methods of controlling banana pseudostem borer and rhizome weevil*:*

Mechanical and physical control methods play an important role in managing the Banana Pseudostem Borer (*Odoiporus longicollis*) and the Rhizome Weevil (*Cosmopolites sordidus*) by preventing pest infestations and reducing pest populations without relying on chemicals. Trapping and monitoring techniques, such as the use of pheromone traps, help detect and capture adult weevils and borers, providing valuable information on pest activity and population dynamics (Zhou *et al.,* 2020). These traps, often combined with visual monitoring, enable early intervention and targeted pest management efforts. Physical barriers like tree wraps and netting are used to prevent adult borers from reaching the banana pseudostem and laying eggs, with netting proving effective in reducing borer attacks by creating a physical shield (Hernandez *et al.,* 2018). Tree wraps, when applied to the base of banana plants, also serve as a protective layer against weevil entry, preventing larvae from infesting the rhizomes (Benaissa *et al.,* 2020). Additionally, manual removal of infected tissues, including the cutting and destruction of damaged pseudostems and rhizomes, can effectively reduce pest populations by removing breeding sites and limiting pest spread (Lombardi *et al.,* 2019). These mechanical and physical interventions, when used in combination with other pest management strategies, help to reduce the reliance on chemical controls and contribute to sustainable banana production.

Monitoring and early detection

Effective monitoring and early detection of the Banana Pseudostem Borer (*Odoiporus longicollis*) and the Rhizome Weevil (*Cosmopolites sordidus*) are essential for timely pest control and minimizing crop damage. Visual inspection and field surveys are fundamental techniques for identifying early signs of infestation, such as boreholes in pseudostems and damage to rhizomes. Regular scouting of banana plantations helps farmers detect pest presence before significant damage occurs, allowing for prompt management interventions. Pheromone traps, particularly those targeting adult *Odoiporus longicollis*, are increasingly used to monitor borer populations. These traps, which release synthetic sex pheromones that attract males, provide a reliable means of detecting pest activity and assessing population densities (Shukla, 2010). The use of these traps allows for more targeted and efficient pest management by identifying the timing of peak pest populations. Furthermore, the importance of regular monitoring cannot be overstated, as continuous surveillance enables the early detection of infestations, allowing for better timing of control measures and reducing the need for broad-spectrum pesticide applications (Soubeyrand *et al.,* 2024). By integrating visual inspections, field surveys, and pheromone-based monitoring, banana growers can implement effective, early interventions that reduce pest damage and contribute to sustainable pest management practices.

Pest forecasting and decision support systems

Forecasting and decision support systems (DSS) play a crucial role in optimizing pest management strategies for the Banana Pseudostem Borer (*Odoiporus longicollis*) and the Rhizome Weevil (*Cosmopolites sordidus*) by providing accurate predictions of pest population dynamics and risk levels. Modeling pest populations and forecasting potential pest outbreaks are essential components of these systems, enabling growers to predict pest activity based on historical data and environmental variables (Mwaura *et al.,* 2020). Climate and weather data are particularly important in these models, as temperature, rainfall, and humidity significantly influence pest life cycles and activity. For example, the timing of pest emergence and the rate of reproduction are closely linked to weather conditions, and incorporating this data into predictive models allows for more accurate forecasts. Decision support tools that integrate pest population models with real-time environmental data offer actionable insights for growers, helping them determine the best times for pest control measures and optimize the use of resources (Lombardi *et al.,* 2021). These systems enhance Integrated Pest Management (IPM) by enabling farmers to implement targeted, timely interventions, reducing pesticide use and minimizing pest resistance, while maximizing crop yield and sustainability. Forecasting and DSS provide a data-driven approach to pest management, ensuring that control actions are both efficient and effective.

Challenges in managing banana borers

Managing banana borers in Banana faces several challenges that hinder effective and sustainable control. A primary issue is the development of resistance to chemical treatments, as overuse of pesticides has reduced their effectiveness, particularly in high-pressure areas. This resistance increases the urgency for alternative control methods. Environmental concerns are also significant, as pesticide use can harm non-target organisms, disrupt ecosystems, and contaminate water sources. Socioeconomic barriers further complicate pest management, especially for smallholder farmers in developing regions who lack the resources, knowledge, and access to non-chemical alternatives such as biological control or pest forecasting systems. The reliance on chemical solutions is often driven by limited access to training, high initial costs of eco-friendly alternatives, and market pressures. Overcoming these challenges requires a comprehensive approach that integrates ecological, economic, and educational strategies for sustainable banana pest management.

Conclusion:

In conclusion, integrated management of the Banana Pseudostem Borer and Rhizome Weevil requires a multifaceted approach that combines biological, mechanical, chemical, and cultural methods to achieve effective, sustainable control. Key strategies for pest management include the use of resistant banana varieties, timely and targeted pesticide application, the introduction of biocontrol agents, and practices like field sanitation and crop rotation. Regular monitoring and early detection, supported by modern forecasting tools, are essential for minimizing pest damage and optimizing interventions. These approaches, when integrated into a holistic pest management strategy, will help ensure the long-term health of banana crops while reducing environmental and economic costs associated with pest outbreaks. The future of banana pest management depends on collaborative efforts among researchers, extension services, farmers, and policymakers. Through the exchange of knowledge, innovation, and resources, stakeholders can build a comprehensive pest management framework that balances agricultural productivity with environmental sustainability. Such collaboration will be essential to meet the growing global demand for bananas and ensure the resilience of banana farming in the face of pest pressures and climate change.

References:

Bakaze, E. (2021). Banana weevil borer (*Cosmopolites sordidus*). Doctoral thesis, University of Hohenheim.

Dita, M., Barquero, M., Heck, D., Mizubuti, E.S.G. and Staver, C.P. (2018). Fusarium Wilt of Banana: Current Knowledge on Epidemiology and Research Needs Toward Sustainable Disease Management. Front. Plant Sci. 9:1-21. DOI: 10.3389/fpls.2018.01468.

Editors Lynne N. Constantinides, L.N. and McHugh, J.J. (2003). Pest management strategic plan for banana production in Hawaii. Workshop Summary. University of Hawaii at Manoa Honolulu, Hawaii. Pp. 1-71.

FAO. (2021). *Banana statistics*. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.

FAOSTAT. (2023). *Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations*.

Gold, C.S., Kagezi, G.H., Night, G. and Ragama, P.E. (2005). The effects of banana weevil, Cosmopolites sordidus, damage on highland banana growth, yield and stand duration in Uganda. Annals of Applied Biology. 145(3): 263-269. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1744-7348.2004.tb00382.x.

Haq, S. S., *et al.* (2015). "Impact of banana pests on fruit quality in the post-harvest phase." *International Journal of Pest Management*, 61(1), 68-74.

Hernandez, L. D., Staver, C. P., & Perez, J. A. (2018). *Field sanitation and mechanical control in the management of banana pests*. Crop Protection, 59(2), 111-118.

Jeffers, A..H. and Chong J.H. (2021). Biological control strategies in integrated pest management programs. Clemson (SC): Clemson Cooperative Extension, Land-Grant Press by Clemson Extension. LGP 1111.

Justin, C.G.L., Leelamathi, M. and Nirmaljohson, S.B. (2008). Bionomics and management of the pseudostem weevil *Odoiporus longicollis* Oliver (coleoptera: curculionidae) in Banana– a review. *Agric. Rev*., 29 (3) : 185 – 192.

Kannan, M., Balakrishnan, P., Sankarappan, A. and Krishnan, M.(2021). A review on monitoring and Integrated management of Banana Pseudostem Weevil, Odoiporus longicollis Oliver (Coleoptera: Curculionidae) in India. *International Journal of Tropical Insect Science*. 42(7): 21-29. DOI: 10.1007/s42690-021-00594-5.

Lombardi, R., Gabriele, M., & Fucilli, M. (2019). *Manual removal of infected tissue in controlling banana pseudostem borer*. Journal of Pest Management, 39(3), 257-263.

Lombardi, R., Gabriele, M., & Fucilli, M. (2021). *Decision support systems in banana pest management: Integrating weather data and population modeling*. Agricultural Systems, 71(3), 48-55.

Masanza, M., Gold, C.S., Huis, A.V. and Ragama, P.E. (2006). Effects of crop sanitation on banana weevil, *Cosmopolites sordidus* (Germar) (Coleoptera: Curculionidae), populations and crop damage in Uganda. *African Entomology*. 14(2): 267–275.

Mwaura, F. B., Murungi, M., & Ngugi, D. (2020). *Modeling banana pest populations using weather data: A forecasting approach*. Crop Protection, 58(2), 134-140.

Mwaura, F. B., Murungi, M., & Ngugi, D. (2021). *Insecticide application techniques for the control of banana pests in East Africa*. Crop Protection, 105(5), 48-57.

Ocan, D., Mukasa, H.H., P. R. Rubaihayo, P.R., Tinzaara, W. and G. Blomme, G. (2008). Effects of banana weevil damage on plant growth and yield of East African Musa genotypes. *Journal of Applied Biosciences*. 9(2): 407 – 415.

Prabha, S., Rajendran, S., & Kalpana, K. (2017). Damage patterns and management of *Odoiporus longicollis* in banana plantations. *Journal of Pest Science,* 90(4), 937–948.

Preetha, G., Kavitha, K., Elanchezhiyan, K. and Srinivasan, M.S. (2023). Infestation and management of banana pseudostem borer, *Odoiporus longicollis* Oliver. *Agriculture Association of Textile Chemical and Critical Reviews Journal*. 489-493. DOI: https://doi.org/10.58321/AATCCReview.2023.11.03.489.

Price, N.S. (1994). Alternate cropping in the management of Radopholus similis and Cosmopolites sordidus, two important pests of banana and plantain. *International Journal of Pest Management*. 40(3):237-244.

Ruth Dahlquist, R. (2008). Biology and management of the banana weevil (*Cosmopolites sordidus* Germar) in the socioeconomic and agroecological context of the indigenous territories of Talamanca, Costa Rica. Doctoral Thesis, College of Graduate Studies University of Idaho.

Satyagopal, K., Sushil, S.N., Jeyakumar, P., Shankar, G., Sharma, O.P., Sain, S.K., Boina, D.R., Sunanda, B.S., Asre, R., Kapoor, K.S., Arya, S., Kumar, S., Patni, C.S., Chattopadhyay, C., Patil, N.M., Ray, P.K., Rafee, C.M., Hanumanthaswamy, B.C., Srinivas, K.R., Thakare, A.Y., Halepyati, A.S., Patil, M.B., Sreenivas, A.G., Sathyanarayana, N. and Latha, S. (2014). AESA based IPM package for banana. pp 46.

Shankar, U., Sing, A.K. and Mondal, A. (2016). Integrated Pest Management in Banana. Integrated Pest Management in the Tropics, New India Publishing Agency, New Delhi (India). pp. 329-349.

Shukla, A. (2010). Insect pests of banana with special reference to weevil borers. *International Journal of Plant Protection*. 3(2) : 387-393.

Simmonds, N. W., & Shepherd, K. A. (1955). "The taxonomy and origins of the cultivated bananas." *Journal of the Linnean Society of Botany,* 55(365), 302-312.

Soubeyrand, S., Estoup, A., Cruaud, A. *et al.* (2024). Building integrated plant health surveillance: a proactive research agenda for anticipating and mitigating disease and pest emergence. *CABI Agric Biosci.* 5:72. DOI: 10.1186/s43170-024-00273-8.

Stover, R. H., & Simmonds, N. W. (1987). *Bananas (Tropical Agriculture Series)*. 3rd ed. Longman Group Ltd.

Subedi, B., Poudel, A. and Aryal, S. (2023). The impact of climate change on insect pest biology and ecology: Implications for pest management strategies, crop production, and food security. *Journal of Agriculture and Food Research*. 14: 1-17. DOI: 10.1016/j.jafr.2023.100733.

Vega, F. E., Posada, F., & Peterson, S. (2020). *Effectiveness of entomopathogenic fungi in controlling banana weevil and pseudostem borer*. Biological Control, 72(6), 234-242.

Zhao, L., Wang, M., & Zhang, Y. (2019). *Natural enemies of Odoiporus longicollis and their role in biological control*. Journal of Insect Science, 22(1), 125-131.

Zhou, M., Huang, C., & Zhang, Q. (2020). *Trapping and monitoring techniques for banana pests: The role of pheromones in pest control*. Pest Management Science, 76(8), 2342-2349.

ROLE AND MECHANISM OF BOTANICALS IN PEST MANAGEMENT

Sanghomitra Sarma[1], Supriya Sonowal*[2],
Sudeshna Baruah[3], Budha Bora[4] and Santonu Paul[1]
[1]Krishi Vigyan Kendra, Dibrugarh, AAU, Jorhat
[2]Department of Tea Husbandry and Technology,
Assam Agricultural University, Jorhat, Assam
[3]Department of Horticulture, AAU, Jorhat
[4]Department of Plant Pathology, Biswanath College of Agriculture, AAU, Jorhat
*Corresponding author E-mail: supriya.sonowal@aau.ac.in

Introduction:

Agricultural crops are constantly exposed and or threatened by pests which affect their growth and later quality. To protect the crops from pest attack, farmers usually rely on quick pest management options, mainly synthetic chemicals. Despite the efficacious attribute of synthetic pesticides, continuous usage has its challenges such as development of pesticide resistant pests. Overuse and misuse of synthetic pesticides can result in harmful effects on humans and the environment and toxicity to non-target organisms, thus impacting negatively on biodiversity. Considering above and several other factors there is growing need for alternative, environmentally benign, toxicologically safe, more selective and efficacious pesticides. Botanicals being plant secondary metabolites, thus offer an attractive and favourable alternative for pest management. Documented scientific literature also support the fact that plant secondary metabolites are involved in the interaction of plant with other species- primarily in the defence response of plant against pests. Thus, the secondary compounds called botanicals represent a large reservoir of chemical structures with pesticidal activity. Higher plants produce diverse array of secondary metabolites which include phenolics, terpenes, alkaloids, lignans and their glycosides. These play significant role in plant defence system and offer an array of structural prototypes for development of lead molecules which can serve as new pest control agents The knowledge of pest to which plant is resistant may provide useful information for predicting what pests may be controlled by secondary metabolites derived from a particular plant species. This approach has led to the discovery of several commercial pesticides such as pyrethroid insecticides. Botanicals have been classified into herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, nematicides, molluscicides, and rodenticides. These pesticides have variable mode of action. Some act as direct toxicant, sterilant whereas others act as antifeedant/repellent or behaviour modifiers. The discovery process for botanical pesticides is more cumbersome as compared to synthetic counterparts but less environmental load caused by botanical pesticides makes them an attractive alternative. Despite relatively small previous efforts in the development of botanical pesticides they have made large impact in insecticides. Minor success has been achieved in herbicides, nematicides, rodenticides, fungicides and molluscicides.

The importance of botanical pesticides is attributed to their efficacy, biodegradability, varied modes of action, low toxicity as well as availability of source materials. They also have short pre-harvest and re-entry intervals. Commonly used botanical pesticides are popular in organic farming where organically produced food fetches premium prices. Therefore, botanical pesticides are gaining popularity because they are safe to use on crops produced for human consumption and recently there is a lucrative market among consumers willing to pay more for organically produced food. There are many studies involving the known and yet to be exploited plant species with pesticidal properties . Examples of plants that are sources of commercially available botanical pesticides include pyrethrum (*Tanacetum cinerariifolium*), neem (*Azadirachta indica*), sabadilla (*Schoenocaulon officinale*), tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum)* and ryania (*Ryania speciosa*) . Traditionally, farmers have used crop protection products of plant origin in post-harvest pest management especially in preservation of grains during storage.

Botanicals vs. Synthetic chemicals:

For self-defence purposes, many plants generate chemicals that are toxic to insects. Because these naturally occurring insecticides are derived from plants, they are called botanical insecticides or botanicals. Before World War II, botanical insecticides were commonly used throughout the world to defend against insect pests. However, just before the war, a highly effective "synthetic" (man-made) insecticide called DDT was introduced which changed the nature of pest control worldwide. Because these chemicals were cheaper, easier to apply and longer lasting, other synthetic insecticides soon followed, which quickly displaced botanicals in the marketplace and greatly slowed the research and development of natural, botanical compounds. Unfortunately, these synthetic insecticides target a nervous system common to people and animals, and can be toxic to fish and the environment. In addition, many of the chemicals persist for long periods and cause residual problems. Insect pests have also developed resistance to many of the synthetic chemicals over time. As awareness of the potential health and environmental hazards of many residual synthetic pesticides increases, and as pests become resistant to more and more synthetic compounds, interest in plant-derived pesticides is increasing. Botanicals degrade rapidly in sunlight, air and moisture and by detoxification enzymes. Rapid breakdown means less persistence and reduced risk to non-target organisms. However precise timing and/or more frequent applications may be necessary. Botanical insecticides are fast acting. Although death may not occur for several hours or days, insect may be immediately paralyzed or stop feeding. Most botanicals have low to moderate mammalian toxicity. Some botanicals quickly breakdown or are metabolized by enzymes inside bodies of their target pests. Breakdown may occur rapidly, so that the insecticide only temporarily stuns the insect but does not kill it. A synergist may be added to a compound to inhibit certain detoxification enzymes in insects. This enhances the insecticidal action of the product. Synergists are low in toxicity, have low or no inherent insecticidal properties, and have very short residual activity. Pyrethrins are often mixed with a synergist such as piperonyl butoxide (PBO) to increase their effectiveness. Rapid breakdown and fast action make botanicals more selective to certain plant feeding pests and less harmful to beneficial insects. Most botanicals are not phytotoxic (toxic to plants). However, nicotine sulphate may be toxic to some vegetables and ornamentals. Although, synthetic insecticides (*e.g.*, chlorinated hydrocarbons, organophosphates and pyrethroids) have been an important part of pest management for many years, the disadvantages and risks of using them have become apparent. Some synthetic insecticides leave unwanted residues in food, water and environment. Some are suspected carcinogens and low doses of many synthetic insecticides are toxic to mammals. Organochlorines act by blocking an insect's nervous system, causing malfunction tremors, and death. All organochlorines are relatively insoluble, persist in soils and aquatic sediments, can bio- concentrate in the tissues of invertebrates and vertebrates from their food, move up trophic chains, and affect top predators. Synthetic pyrethroid insecticides, with structures based on natural compound pyrethrum, were introduced in the 1960s and include tetramethrin, resmethrin, fenvalerate, permethrin and delta methrin, all used extensively in agriculture. They have very low mammalian toxicities and potent insecticidal action, and are photostable with low volatilities and persistence. They are broad-spectrum insecticides and may kill some natural enemies of pests. They do not bioaccumulate and have few effects on mammals but are very toxic to aquatic invertebrates and fish.

Botanicals as fungicides and insecticides

Pre-harvest losses due to fungal diseases in world crop production can amount to 11.8% or even higher in developing countries. Most of the efforts in the past few years for the effective control of plant diseases have been focused on 12 Botanicals in Pest Management 321 effective eradication or prevention through the development of synthetic chemical fungicides. However, increasing concern over the environmental load caused by the currently used synthetic fungicides has necessitated the search for fungicides of biological origin with the germane assumption that bio-products are more specific in their action and mechanisms, do exist in nature for their disposition and are thus less hazardous. Therefore, recently there is an upsurge of interest in natural plant products to be used as fungicides. Although it is difficult to define the ecological significance of most synthetic fungicides, there is good reason to suppose that a secondary plant metabolism has evolved to protect plants against attack of microbial pathogens. Plant extracts or phytochemicals provide attractive alternative to currently used synthetic fungicides as regards controlling phytopathogenic fungi, since they constitute a rich source of bioactive molecules. They are often active against a limited number of specific target pests, are biodegradable into non-toxic products, and are, therefore, potentially useful in integrated pest management programs. Biologically active natural products have the potential to replace synthetic fungicides. Biologically active natural products such as flavour compounds, glucosinolates, chitosan, essential oils and plant extracts have been exploited for the management of fungal rotting of fruits and vegetables. Botanical fungi toxicants are used for the protection of stored food commodities from fungal infestation. Monoterpene isolated from essential oil of *Carum carvi* exhibited fungicidal activity in protecting the potato tubers from rotting. The essential oil and methanol extract and derived fractions of *Metasequoia glyptostroboides* showed great potential of antifungal activity against *Fusarium oxysporum, Fusarium solani* and *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum*. The use of natural products as insecticides against crop pests is gaining importance in recent years. The organic synthetic insecticides are more hazardous, leave toxic residues in food products, and are not easily biodegradable; besides their influence on the environment and public health is deleterious. Unlike synthetic chemicals that kill both pests and predators outright, the natural insecticides are relatively inactive against the later. Most of the botanical insecticides are easily biodegradable and their supply can be made at cheaper rate by regular cultivation. Though, botanical insecticides may not match synthetic insecticides in efficacy, but the natural insecticides extracted from plants in their semi purified form have slow releasing action and are prophylactic. Among the natural insecticides rotenone from *Derris elliptica*, nicotine from tobacco leaf, pyrethrins from pyrethrum flowers (*Chrysanthemum cinerariaefolium)* and azadirachtin from neem (*Azadirachta indica*) have attained commercial importance. Intensive chemical investigation on neem seeds reveal that azadirachtin, a complex and highly oxygenated compound belonging to tetranortriterpenoid class is the most potent antifeedant and growth disruptant to many insects. Antifeedant chemicals do not kill insects straightway but when sprayed on crops or applied to stored grains, the insect rather prefer to die of starvation than consume the treated food. Pyrethrum is a predominant botanical in use, accounting for 80% of the world botanical insecticide market. Terpenes isolated from Rutales have been shown as effective against stored grain pests. Essential oils of cumin (*Cuminum syminum*), anise (*Pimpinella ansium*), oregano (*Origanum syriacum* var. bevanii) and eucalyptus (*Eucalyptus camaldulensis*) were effective as fumigants against the cotton aphid (*Aphis gossypii*) and carmine spider mite (*Tetranychus cinnabarinus*. Contact, fumigant and antifeedant effects of a range of essential oil constituents (cinnamaldehyde, and -pinene) against the maize weevil (*Sitophilus zeamais*) and the red flour beetle *(Tribolium castaneum)* have been demonstrated.

Botanical insecticides in use and their mode of action pyrethrins

A. Pyrethrum/Pyrenone: Pyrethrum is an extract from Chrysanthemum cineraria folium daisies. Pyrethrins act on insects by rapidly causing paralysis, and they are widely used in fast knockdown aerosol sprays. Pyrethrins affect the insect’s central nervous system by moving through the insect's skin or through its gut after ingestion. They do not inhibit the choline esterase enzyme. Pyrethrins change the permeability of sodium channels in the nerve axon. This typically results in excitation, lack of coordination and paralysis. They have an oral LD50 of approximately 1,500 mg/kg. Pyrethrins knockdown, "flush out" or kill most insects, beneficial or otherwise. This can leave the plants to re-infestation in a milieu devoid of natural predators. It is toxic to bees and fish.

B. Rotenone: Rotenone is one of the most toxic of the commonly used botanical insecticides. It is extracted from the roots of two tropical legumes Lonchocarpus and Derris. Rotenone is a cell respiratory enzyme inhibitor and acts as a stomach poison in insects. Its mode of action involves disruption of cellular metabolism, acting between NAD+ (a co-enzyme involved in oxidation and reduction in metabolic pathways) and Co-enzyme Q (a respiratory enzyme responsible for carrying electrons in electron transport chains), resulting in failure of respiratory function . Essentially, rotenone inhibits a biochemical process at the cellular level making it impossible for the target organism to use oxygen in the release of energy needed for body processes and hence conduction of nerve impulses Rotenone is extremely toxic to fish and other aquatic life and is commonly used as fish poison. It has an oral LD50 of approximately 350 mg/kg. Rotenone is more toxic to mammals by inhalation than by ingestion, skin irritation and inflammation of mucous membranes may result from skin contact.

C. Nicotine: Nicotine is a natural insecticide from Nicotiana spp. (tobacco) stems and leaves and is most commonly available as nicotine sulphate. It is a fast acting nerve toxin and is highly toxic to mammals. It is generally absorbed through the eyes, skin and mucous membranes. Nicotine affects insects by decreasing the heartbeat at high doses but increases the heartbeat at low doses by interfering with the nervous system. It is highly toxic to all warm blooded animals as well as insects. It is having an oral LD50 of 50 mg/kg. Nicotine sulphate is also easily absorbed through the gut but not the skin.

D. Sabadilla: Sabadilla comes from the ripe seeds of the tropical lily *Schoenocaulon officinale*. The alkaloids in sabadilla affect nerve cells, causing loss of nerve function, paralysis and death. Sabadilla is a broad spectrum contact poison, but has some activity as a stomach poison. It has an oral LD50 of 5,000 mg/kg and acts as both a contact and stomach poison on insects. To humans, sabadilla is very irritating to the upper respiratory tract, causing sneezing. Sabadilla is photosensitive and breaks down rapidly in sunlight. It contains alkaloids (primarily cevadine and veratridine) that act as nerve poisons.

E. Ryania: Ryania is an extract from the roots of Ryania speciosa. It has relatively low toxicity to mammals. It breaks down fairly slowly. It has an oral LD50 of approximately 750 mg/kg and affects insect's nervous system but it is not a choline 12 Botanicals in Pest Management 325 esterase inhibitor. Ryanodine acts as a muscular poison by blocking the conversion of ADP to ATP in striated muscles.

F. Limonene: An extract from citrus oils. The oral LD50 is reported to be greater than 5,000 mg/kg. Linalool is a closely related material that is also an extract from orange and other citrus fruit peels. Citrus oil extracts have been combined with insecticidal soap for use as contact poisons against aphids and mites. Limonene and linalool are contact poisons (nerve toxins). They have low oral and dermal toxicities. Both the compounds evaporate readily from treated surfaces and have no residual effect.

G. Neem: The primary active ingredient in most neem-based pesticides is a compound called azadirachtin. Azadirachtin a limonoid or more specifically as tretranor triterpenoid possess considerable insecticidal activity. Azadirachtin being chemically complicated has not been synthesized. Its major modes of action are that of powerful insect growth regulator (IGR), a feeding and an oviposition deterrent. It is structurally similar to the natural insect hormone ecdysone. Azadirachtin interferes with the production and reception of this insect hormone during insect's growth and molting. Thus, azadirachtin blocks the molting cycle causing the insect to die.

Role of botanical pesticides in integrated pest management

Integrated pest management (IPM) is an approach that combines a number of strategies to achieve sustainable pest management. They are highly biodegradable, have varied modes of action, are less toxic to humans, are non-pollutant and they are readily available in the environment. Therefore, they are a key component of IPM together with other crop protection strategies that include host resistance or tolerance, good agricultural practices, use of natural enemies such as predators and parasitoids, microbial pesticides and limited use of safe synthetic pesticides . This approach coupled with early pest monitoring and detection using smart technology such as internet of things (IoT) and geographic information systems would achieve timely, effective and sustainable crop pest management

The plant extracts inhibited growth of *Fusarium guttiforme* by up to 46% and *Charala paradoxa* by up to 29%. Extracts from *Aloe vera, Allium sativum* and *Glycyrrhiza glabra* were as effective as the synthetic fungicide Tebuconazol. In another study, extracts from *Azadirachta indica* and *Oscimum sanctum* inhibited mycelia growth of tomato wilt pathogen, *Fusarium oxysporum,* by up to 100% . *Azadirachta indica, Cerbera odollam* and *Capsicum frutescens* inhibited mycelium growth of *Penicillium digitatum*, causal agent of grey mould disease in oranges by up to 90% .

Piper nigrum, Cinnamomum zeylanicum and *Cinnamomum cassia* are strong repellents to thrips (*Megalurothrips sjostedti*) while formulations of extracts from *Piper retrofractum, Annona squamosa* and *Aglaia odorata* decreased population of *Crocidolomia paronana* and *Plutella* *xylostella* in cabbage . Application of these extracts had no toxicity to the natural enemies of the insect pests. *Azadirachta indica* and *Allium sativum* extracts effectively decreased populations of *Maruca vitrata* and *Megalurothrips sjostedti* on cowpea

Sinapsis arvensis and *Cardaria draba* were tested for effectiveness against *Trogoderma granarium* and proved efficacious in decreasing populations of the pests in stored wheat grains.

Extracts from *Allium cepa, Allium sativum, Phyllanthus emblica, Curcuma zedoaria, Calotropis procera, Azadirachta indica* and *Ocimum canum* coupled with cow dung and minerals salts in cow urine were reported to be effective against tomato pests, including *Helicoverpa armigera,* reduced tomato fruit damage and increased yield.

Larvae of *Spodoptera littoralis,* a polyphagous pest of cotton, were effectively intoxicated by extracts of *Allium sativum* and *Citrus limon* and the activity was attributed to reduced proteins and lipids in the midgut of the larvae . *Tephrosia vogelli* is effective against spotted cucumber beetle (*Diabrotica undecimpunctata*) and melonfly (*Bactrocera curcubitae*) .

Application of increased concentrations of extracts from *Curcuma longa* and *Allium sativum* increased mortality rate of *Tribolium castaneum* adults, reduced weight of the insects and had anti-moulting properties on the larvae, pupa and adults. Extracts of *Eucalyptus terreticonis, Tagetes minuta* and *Lantana camara* caused mortality of adults of maize weevil (*Sitophilus zeamais*) at an application rate of 20g per 200 g of maize grains. The above examples demonstrate that botanical pesticides can make a significant contribution to sustainable management of crop pests in IPM programmes. Their activity against varied range of pests, their varied mode of action, activity in varied agro-climatic zones, seasons and crops, botanical pesticides can play a major role in maximizing crop yields while safeguarding the environment, biodiversity and human health.

Challenges in adoption of botanical pesticides

Despite availability of proof of efficacy of botanical pesticides against a wide range of crop pests, they are still not well represented in the pesticide market. Commercialization of botanical pesticides is dependent on availability of the source plants in large quantities and the plants should be readily cultivated. The source plants are either grown for other uses such as food, medicinal, shade, ornamental or growing naturally in forests and other uncultivated land. Cultivation of plants needed for production of botanical pesticides would require large areas, thus posing potential competition with food production in highly arable agricultural lands. In addition, some of the plants that are sources of botanical pesticides are used as food and farmers would, therefore, opt to invest in the more profitable enterprises, thus endangering food security.

Formulation of botanical pesticides is quite challenging because one plant could have several active compounds that differ in chemical properties. This attribute could however be explored by combining several plants with related compounds whose synergy is effective against pests. The registration process is expensive and has a number of barriers thus making botanical pesticides somewhat unavailable in the market. Application of botanical pesticides is also dictated by weather conditions since they are easily degraded especially if applied in their crude form. The quality and stability of botanical pesticide is dependent on the nature of the plants used for preparation of plant extracts, solvent system, temperature range and storage medium. In addition, extraction of botanical pesticides requires use of organic solvents whose disposal poses problems of polluting the environment. Due to the above challenges, most agrochemical companies are unwilling to invest in production of botanical pesticides.

Conclusion and research needs:

Natural environment is a rich source of a wide range of plants, some of which have been used to cure human, animal and plant diseases. Following concerns of human health, environmental safety and strict regulations on pesticide residues in agricultural produce, the use of synthetic pesticides needs to be done judiciously and only when absolutely necessary. Nevertheless, even with cautious use of synthetic pesticides, continued reliance on those chemicals still poses a hazard to the environment, non-target organisms and human health because of their residual effects. Therefore, efficacy and role of botanical pesticides in managing crop pests needs to be reconsidered due to their renewable nature and contribution to human and environmental safety.

Compounds identified to have pesticidal properties in plants may also be synthesized following collaborations between chemical engineers and scientists. Processing and extraction of the botanical pesticides using inexpensive solvents should be explored to reduce the cost of production and minimize the problems associated with waste disposal. There is hence need for more research to develop formulations with longevity while retaining the desired efficacy. Remarkable contribution towards stability has been done using nanotechnology as a formulation technique and has been reported to be effective in dispersion of the active compounds under field conditions. This will in turn improve the efficacy of botanical pesticides at the farm level. More research is required to improve exploitation of plants with bioactive compounds of relevance to crop protection. This may involve domestication and improvement of identified wild plants through breeding to improve content of the active molecules, in addition to developing appropriate husbandry practices, including plant nutrition and agronomic practices. Concerned stakeholders should, in support of researchers and policy makers, create more awareness on the need to embrace botanical pesticides and other natural products as safe pest management tools. Researchers and scientists working on such products have a role to provide field efficacy data that is consistent and reproducible.

References:

Akbar W, Lord CJ, Nechols JR, Loughin TM (2005): Efficacy of *Beauveria bassiana* for red flour beetle when applied with plant essential oil or in mineral oil and organosilicone carriers. *J Econ Entomol* 98:683–68

Ali S, Farooqi MA, Sajjad A, Ullah MI, Qureshi AK, Siddique B, Waheed W, Sarfraz M, Asghar A (2018) Compatibility of entomopathogenic fungi and botanical extracts against the wheat aphid, *Sitobion avenae* (Fab.) (Hemiptera: Aphididae). *Egypt J Biol Pest Control* 28:97

Bhandari K, Sood P, Mehta PK, Choudhary A, Chandra S (2009) Prabhakar Effect of botanical extracts on the biological activity of granulosis virus against *Pieris brassicae*. Phytoparasitica.

Halder J, Kushwaha D, Rai AB, Singh A, Singh B (2017): Potential of entomopathogens and neem oil against two emerging insect pests of vegetables. *Indian J Agric Sci* 87(2):220–224.

Haroon WM, Pages C, Vassal JM, Abdalla AM, Luong-Skovmand MH, Lecoq M (2011) Laboratory and field investigation of a mixture of *Metarhizium acridum* and neem seed oil against the tree locust *Anacridium melanorhodon* (Orthoptera: Acrididae). *Biocontrol Sci Tech* 21:353–36

Islam MT, Omar DB (2012) Combined effect of *Beauveria bassiana* with neem on virulence of insect in case of two application approaches. J Anim Plant Sci 22(1):77–82

Kaushik, P, Mishra; J.N, Gupta; R, Kumar; R, Rani; N (2014). Efficacy of botanical extracts against aphid, Aphis gossypii Glover on tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum* Mill.) crop. *African Journal of Agricultural Research.* 9(31):2392-2396.

Konecka E, Kaznowski A, Grzesiek W, Nowicki P, Czarniewska E, Baranek J (2020) Synergistic interaction between carvacrol and *Bacillus thuringiensis* crystalline proteins against *Cydia pomonella* and *Spodoptera exigua*. Biocontrol 65:447–460

Rattan, R.S. (2010): Mechanism of action of insecticidal secondary metabolites of plant origin. Crop Protection. 29(9):913-920.

Razmjou; J, Moharramipour; S, Fathipour Y, Mirhoseini S (2006). Effect of Cotton Cultivar on Performance of Aphis gossypii (Homoptera: Aphididae) in *Iran. Econ. Entomol.* ;99(5):1820-1825

Sharma S, Sharma V, Mehta PK, Thakur B. (2017); Efficacy of botanicals and biopesticides against aphis infesting tomato crop. *Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry*. ;SP1:116-11.

HARNESSING NATURE: THE RISE OF BIOPESTICIDES

Chetna Khokhar*[1], Sushil Ahlawat[1], Reena Chauhan[1] and Sakshi Beniwal[2]
[1]Department of Chemistry, Choudhary Charan Singh Haryana Agricultural University,
Hisar, Haryana, India (125004)
[2]Department of Chemistry, Delhi University, New Delhi, India (110007)
*Corresponding author E-mail: ckhokhar28@gmail.com

Introduction:

In recent decades, the global agricultural sector has encountered substantial issues in environmental degradation, pest management, and food security. Conventional chemical pesticides, while effective for pest management, have provoked concerns about their long-term effects on ecosystems, soil fertility, aquatic organisms, agricultural sustainability, and human health (Abhilash and Singh, 2009; Hezakiel *et al.*, 2024). This has created an urgent demand for alternative solutions that are not only effective, but also environment friendly. Among these possibilities, biopesticides have emerged as a potential and sustainable approach for pest management (Gan-Mor and Matthews, 2003).

Biopesticides are the biological products that are derived from natural sources such as plants, microbes, animals and various minerals (Dhakal and Singh, 2019) which control pest populations using different mechanisms of action (Tijjani *et al.*, 2016) and eliminating those that hinders with the nervous systems of pests (Marrone, 2019). They provide a targeted and eco-friendly method for controlling pests and illnesses while defending the health of valuable creatures and minimizing pollution. Unlike synthetic pesticides that accumulates in the environment and leads to metabolic dysfunction or even death when tainted food is eaten by birds, animals or insects, biopesticides breakdown rapidly in the environment, leaving little residual toxicity and maintaining food security (Hirt, 2020). Their selectivity also ensures that they only attack the desired pests, reducing the collateral harm that is sometimes linked with broad-spectrum chemical pesticides.

Advances in biotechnology (Leng *et al.*, 2011), microbiology, and agricultural sciences (Swapan *et al.*, 2024) have accelerated the development of biopesticides. Earlier biopesticide research focused on discovering naturally occurring organisms and chemicals with pesticidal characteristics. For example, the discovery of *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt) was a watershed moment in microbial biopesticide research since it provided a highly specific and effective method for treating a diverse variety of insect pests (Akutse *et al.*, 2020). Today, the biopesticide market embraces a wide range of formulations, including microbial agents, plant-derived compounds, and genetically modified crops with pest-resistant features (Damalas and Koutroubas, 2016).

The application of biopesticides extends beyond conventional agriculture. They are being included more and more into urban pest control initiatives, organic farming systems, and even environmental preservation initiatives. For instance, horticulture uses botanical extracts like neem (*Azadirachta indica*) oil to treat fungal diseases and insect pests, while aquatic systems use microbial biopesticides to control invading species (Acharya *et al.,* 2017). These uses highlight the adaptability and promise of biopesticides as a fundamental component of environmentally friendly pest control methods.

Despite their benefits, the adoption of biopesticides faces several challenges which includes problems with formulation and production (Copping and Menn, 2000), regulatory obstacles, and lack of knowledge among farmers and other stakeholders. Due to their slower action and lack of specificity, biopesticides are frequently thought to be less effective than chemical pesticides (Chandler *et al.,* 2011). However, by improving the effectiveness, stability, and scalability of biopesticide products, continued research and innovation are overcoming these constraints.

A promising environment for the development of the biopesticide business has been established by the growing emphasis on environmental preservation and sustainable agriculture on a worldwide scale. The use of biopesticides is being encouraged by governments and international organizations through regulatory reforms, subsidies, and awareness campaigns. Furthermore, next-generation biopesticides with enhanced efficacy and wider applicability are being made possible by technological developments in areas like nanotechnology, genetic engineering, and microbial consortia (Mawcha *et al.,* 2024).

This chapter delves into the development and application of biopesticides, exploring their historical context, mechanisms of action, and diverse uses in agriculture and beyond. By probing case studies and recent advancements, it aims to highlight the transformative potential of biopesticides in addressing the dual challenges of pest management and environmental sustainability. The discussion also highlights the need for a collaborative approach involving researches, policymakers, and farmers to fully realize the benefits of biopesticides in building a resilient and agricultural future.

Development of biopesticides:

1. Historical background

Biopesticides have their origins in ancient agricultural traditions, which used natural ingredients to protect crops from pests and illnesses. For example, ancient Indian farmers used neem extracts as a natural pest deterrent, understanding its effectiveness in repelling insects. Similarly, the Greeks and Romans used sulfur, a naturally occurring mineral, to treat mild and other fungal problems in crops. These approaches highlighted the need for locally accessible, environmentally acceptable products to sustain agricultural output.

The 19th century marked the dawn of systematic scientific investigation into the natural world for pest control purposes. This period witnessed the discovery of microbial agents, such as *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt), a bacterium with insecticidal properties. Initially recognized as a natural enemy of specific insect larvae, Bt garnered attention for its potential in agricultural pest management. Its unique ability to generate toxins that selectively eliminate insects while posing no harm to humans or other beneficial organisms revolutionized the field of pest control (Ahmed *et al.,* 2022).

The mid-20th century witnessed a pivotal shift with the commercialization of Bt-based products. These biopesticides rapidly gained traction owing to their exceptional target specificity and minimal environmental impact compared to synthetic chemical pesticides (Revathi *et al.,* 2013). Recognizing the value of biopesticides, governments and scientific institutions began to champion their integration into pest management strategies, particularly as concerns regarding chemical pesticide residues and the development of insect resistance intensified.

Over the past decade, new techniques including genetic engineering, molecular biology, and protein engineering have rapidly advanced. The improvisation in biopesticide manufacturing has led to promising applications with substantial economic and social advantages (Leng *et al.,* 2011). The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) currently recognizes nearly 122 biochemical pesticide active ingredients, 20 plant growth regulators, 18 floral attractants, 6 insect growth regulators, 36 pheromones, and 19 repellents (Steinwand, 2008).

This evolution has solidified biopesticides as a cornerstone of sustainable agriculture. Modern biopesticides are precisely designed to target specific pests while minimalizing environmental harm, perfectly complementing the global movement towards eco-conscious agricultural practices. The historical journey of biopesticides illustrates humanity’s persistent endeavor to leverage nature’s own solutions for sustainable pest control.

2. Sources of biopesticides

Biopesticides are a testament nature’s ingenuity, drawing upon a diverse range of sources to create compounds that effectively combat pests and diseases. By harnessing these natural resources, biopesticides offer targeted and enduring pest control solutions. These products, developed from microbes, minerals, and plats, as well as through cutting-edge genetic engineering techniques, are designed to work in harmony with the natural environment. Based on their impact on physiological processes, their modes of action can be categorized into five groups: metabolic poisons, growth regulators, non-specific multi-site inhibitors, and gut disruptors (Sparks and Nauen, 2015). The following sections will explore the diverse origins of biopesticides, examining their modes of action while emphasizing their inherent respect for nature.

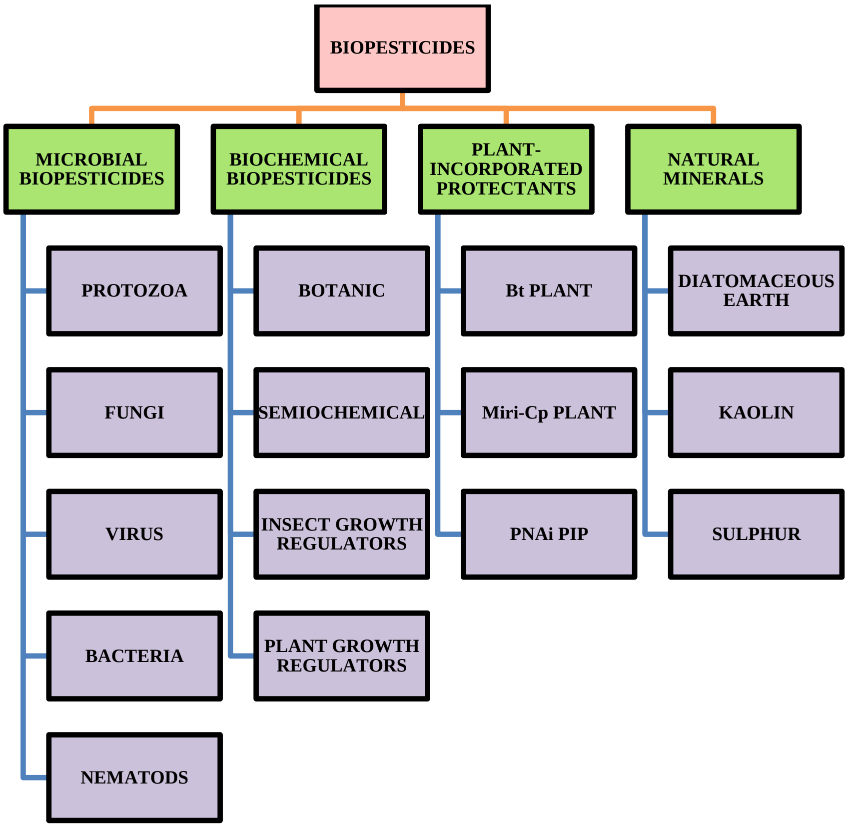


Figure 1: Sources of biopesticides

2.1 Microbial biopesticides:

Microbial biopesticides encompass bacteria, fungi, viruses, protozoa, and nematodes, along with chemicals derived from these organisms. They exert their influence on pests through mechanisms such as pathogenicity, competition, or the production of inhibitory toxins. These agents can be broadly categorized as multifunctional microbial generalists or hyper parasitic microbial specialists. Over 3000 microbes are known to cause diseases in insects, encompassing two major groups of nematodes (*Heterorhabditis* with 12 species and *Steinernema* with 55 species), 800 fungi, 1000 viruses, 1000 protozoa, and more than 100 bacteria (Fenibo *et al.*, 2022). Specific examples include bacteria such as *Bacillus thuringiensis* and *Paenibacillus*, viruses like HearNPV (a Baculovirus), fungi like *Metarhizium anisopliae* and *Verticillium*, nematodes such as *Heterorhabditis* and *Steinernema*, and protozoa like *Vairimorpha* and *Nosema* (Costa *et al.*, 2019). The bacterium *Bacillus thuringiensis* is entomopathogenic, producing toxins that act like tiny weapons, when an insect ingests these toxins, a chain of reaction begins: the toxins latch onto specific receptors in the insect’s gut, creating holes in its intestinal lining. This disrupts the delicate balance of the insect’s digestive system, ultimately leading to its demise (Ruiu, 2018). These biopesticides are highly specific, synergistic, and eco-friendly in nature.

2.2 Biochemical biopesticides:

Biochemical pesticides comprise of naturally occurring compounds that affect pest behavior, reproduction, or development. Unlike conventional pesticides, these substances do not kill pests directly but work by disrupting their behavioral or physiological processes. A natural chemical can be considered a biopesticide if it functions as an attractant, repellent, antifeedant, confusant, deterrent, desiccant, suffocant, or arrestant (Stankovic *et al.*, 2020). Chemicals that meet these criteria of natural origin, non-toxicity, and environmental friendliness includes botanical essential oils (derived from neem or sour orange), insect growth regulators (such as chitin synthesis inhibitors and juvenile hormones), plant growth-promoting regulators (like Rhizobacteria), and semiochemicals (allelochemicals and pheromones). Essential oils exert their insecticidal action primarily through asphyxiation, a physical process that obstructs the pest's respiratory system, leading to death (Fenibo *et al.*, 2022). Semiochemicals, on the other hand, primarily disrupts the hormonal and neuropeptide signaling pathways that are crucial for insect metamorphosis and growth (Jindra and Bittova, 2020). Their mode of action is diverse as they can inhibit lipid biosynthesis, leading to significant reductions in lipid content in immature insects (Yu *et al.*, 2010). Bioactive compounds within botanical extracts exhibit a range of effects on entomopathogenic fungi, including of hyphal growth, alterations in mycelial structure, and damage to fungal walls and membranes (Lengai and Muthmoi, 2018). Beyond behavioral modifications, such as altered feeding, mating patterns, and oviposition, plant extracts can also impede insect development, growth, and reproduction. Essential oils act as an effective antifeedants, oviposition deterrents, and repellents. Moreover, they contain compounds with larvicidal, ovicidal, and insecticidal properties, demonstrating their ability to disrupt insect development at various stages (Sarma *et al.*, 2019).

2.3 Plant-incorporated protectants:

Plant-Incorporated Protectants (PIPs) are a product of genetic engineering that introduces pest-resistant traits into plants. This technology enables plants to produce their own pesticides within their tissues, offering inherent protection against pests. They can function as repellents, or deterring insects from feeding. To effectively exert their action, PIPs must overcome the plant's digestive and physical barriers to reach their target sites within the insect. Recognizing the gut as a critical factor in insect vulnerability, researchers have focused on developing PIPs that disrupt gut function (Nelson and Alves, 2014). The discovery of *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt) as an insecticidal agent date back to 1902, when it was observed to kill silkworms. Since then, extensive research has been conducted to identify and utilize Bt strains for insect control (Jisha *et al.*, 2013). Bt produces insecticidal crystal proteins, known as Cry proteins (δ-endotoxins), which exhibit remarkable insect selectivity. Some of these proteins specifically target Lepidoptera, which others are effective against Diptera or Coleoptera (Maciel *et al.*, 2014). Their mode of actions is closely linked to their ingestion and the subsequent impact on the insects. Upon ingestion, these proteins bind to specific receptors on the midgut epithelium, leading to pore formation and disruption of the gut barrier which leads to cessation of feeding and insect death (Lee *et al.,* 2003). Beyond Bt, other promising PIP technologies include the use of protease enzymes like Mirl-CP from maize and protease from Baculovirus. Furthermore, double-stranded RNA (dsRNA) technology has emerged as a powerful tool for developing PIPs. Leveraging recent advancements in RNA interference (RNAi) research, dsRNA-based PIPs have gained regulatory approval (Parker and Sander, 2017). By triggering host-induced gene silencing and inhibiting protein synthesis dsRNAs effectively disrupt essential gene expression in the pest, leading to increased mortality within the plant (Raruang *et al.,* 2020).

2.4 Natural minerals:

This category involves biopesticides derived from substances like naturally occurring minerals. Mineral-based insecticides, such as kaolin, diatomaceous earth, and insecticidal soaps, primarily exert their insecticidal effects through physical mechanisms. Diatomaceous earth, composed of fossilized diatom skeletons having sharp and abrasive texture. This abrasive nature, coupled with its high sorption capacity, damages the waxy layer that protects insects, leading to dehydration and eventual death (Sousa *et al.,* 2013). Kaolin, a fine-grained clay mineral, also exerts its insecticidal action through its high sorption capacity, which includes desiccation in insects. Furthermore, its surface activity and coating properties can reduce sublethal effects, repel insects, and deter oviposition (Yee, 2008). Insecticidal soaps, on the other hand, disrupt the insect cuticle, leading to suffocation and desiccation.

3. Biopesticide formulation and production:

Biopesticide formulations play a critical role in transplanting the potential of these natural pest control agents into effective and practical applications. Biopesticide formulations, analogous to conventional pesticides formulations, involve combining the active ingredient (a biologically active metabolite or microbe) with various substances to create a product suitable for application. This process involves incorporating a carrier material and additives to enhance the biopesticide’s stability and efficacy (Grewal *et al.,* 2005). These formulations are carefully designed to deliver active ingredients, such as microbial agents, plant-derived compounds, or naturally occurring minerals, in a stable, user-friendly, and effective manner. The form of a biopesticide formulation depends on its intended use. Liquids, like neem oil emulsions or microbial suspensions, are ideal for foliar sprays, while dry formulations, such as wettable powders and granules, are well-suited for soil applications or seed treatments. Advanced encapsulation techniques protect sensitive ingredients from environmental degradation, enhancing their shelf life and efficacy (Mawcha *et al.,* 2024; Schisler *et al.,* 2004). Beyond the active ingredient, biopesticide formulations often incorporate carriers, adjuvants, and stabilizers. Carriers like clay or talc aid in even distribution, while adjuvants improve the adherence and spread of the biopesticide on plant surfaces. Stabilizers and protectants safeguard the biopesticide during storage and application. Several factors significantly impact the commercial viability of biopesticides, including their effectiveness against the target pest, market demand, production costs, consistent field performance, target pest range, and the technological challenges associated with fermentation, delivery systems, and formulation. These factors can pose significant hurdles to commercialization. Emerging technologies, such as nanotechnology and microencapsulation, are revolutionizing biopesticide delivery. These innovations enable precise targeting, controlled release, and enhanced stability. Optimizing product formulations is crucial for ensuring consistent field performance, a critical factor for successful adoption and economic viability. However, progress in research on formulation and delivery systems remains a significant bottleneck in biopesticide development (Lumsden *et al.*, 1995). Formulation is arguably the most critical step in bio pesticide development, serving as the foundation for product success (Leggett *et al*, 2016). An ideal formulation should: i) preserve and enhance the pesticidal properties of micro-organisms, ii) ensure a shelf life of at least six months, preferably up to two years, under ambient conditions, iii) be compatible with existing application equipment for user-friendliness. Furthermore, enhanced formulations can significantly improve biopesticide efficacy by optimizing their dispersion, persistence, and attachment at the target site (Droby *et al.*, 2009). It is essential to select co-formulants that are not derived from chemical pesticides, are environmentally safe, and pose no risk to human health. While challenges such as limited shelf life, production costs, and compatibility with other agricultural inputs remain, ongoing research in formulation science is continuously addressing these limitations. By improving the scalability, environmental resilience, and efficacy of biopesticides, these advancements are crucial for promoting sustainable agriculture, reducing reliance on synthetic pesticides, and minimizing the environmental impact of pest control practices.

Applications of biopesticides:

Biopesticides find widespread application across various sectors, including agriculture, horticulture, forestry, public health, and environmental management. In agriculture, they play a vital role in controlling pests and diseases in field crops, horticultural produce, and post-harvest storage. Microbial biopesticides like *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt) effectively target insect pests in crops such as maize and cotton, while fungal agents like Trichoderma help manage soil-borne pathogens in vegetables and pulses (Leng *et al.*, 2008). Horticultural crops, including fruits and ornamentals, benefit significantly from the use of neem oil and pheromone traps for controlling aphids, mites, and other pests. Biopesticides are cornerstones of organic farming, providing certified, eco-friendly pest control solutions that enhance soil health and biodiversity. In public health, microbial agents like *Bacillus thuringiensis israelensis* (Bti) are employed to control mosquito larvae, thereby reducing the transmission of vector-borne diseases like malaria and dengue. In forestry, biopesticides, including viral and fungal agents are utilized to manage defoliating insects and root pathogens, ensuring the health and vitality of forest ecosystems. Moreover, biopesticides support environmental conservation efforts by effectively managing invasive species in aquatic systems and minimizing chemical pollution. In controlled environments like greenhouses, biopesticides offer safe and effective pest management solutions, free from harmful residues. Their compatibility with IPM programs further strengthens their role in sustainable agriculture, enabling targeted pest control while preserving beneficial organisms (Fenibo *et al.,* 2022). Emerging technologies, such as RNA-based biopesticides and precision application methods, are continuously expanding the scope and efficacy of biopesticides. These advancements make biopesticides indispensable in addressing critical global challenges such as pest control, food security and environmental sustainability.

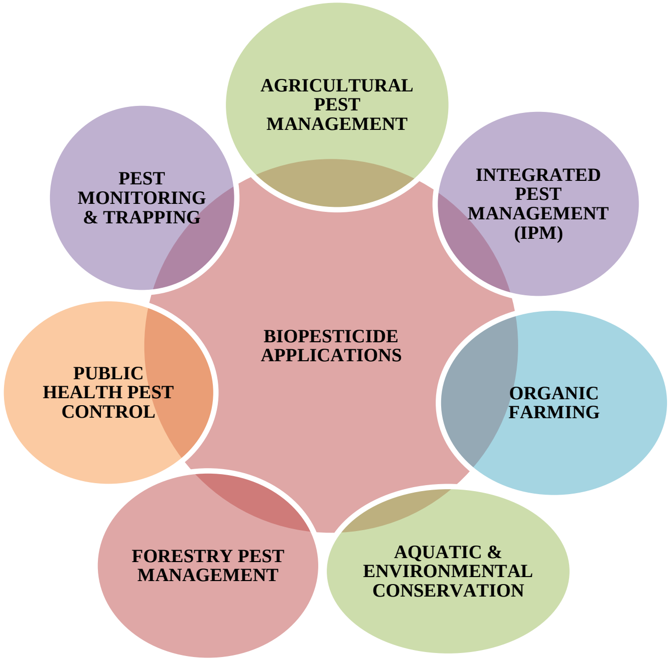


Figure 2: Sources of biopesticides

Future perspectives:

The future of biopesticides appears bright, propelled by advancements in biotechnology, supportive regulations, and a global shift towards sustainable agriculture. Emerging technologies, such as CRISPR gene editing, are enabling the development of more potent and targeted microbial biopesticides. These innovations enhance their efficacy against specific pests while minimizing harm to beneficial organisms. Nanotechnology is also revolutionizing biopesticide formulations, improving their stability, shelf life, and delivery precision. Nano-formulated biopesticides, for example, can achieve controlled release and enhanced adherence to plant surfaces, optimizing their performance under challenging environmental conditions. Furthermore, RNA interference (RNAi)-based biopesticides offer a cutting -edge approach, proving highly specific pest control by silencing essential pest genes (Fenibo *et al.*, 2022). Governments and international organizations are actively supporting the development and adoption of biopesticides through various initiatives, including subsidies, streamlined regulatory frameworks, and public awareness campaigns. These efforts aim to address challenges related to production scalability, and farmer education. The integration of biopesticides into holistic pest management strategies, such as IPM, is crucial for their successful adoption. IPM leverages a combination of cultural, mechanical, and biological control methods, including biopesticides, to create sustainable and resilient pest control systems (Hezakiel *et al.*, 2024). As climate change alters pest dynamics, biopesticides offer adaptable solutions to manage emerging pests and diseases in diverse cropping systems. Their compatibility with precision agriculture technologies, such as drones and smart sensors, allows for targeted application, minimizing waste and environmental impact. The growing consumer demand for organic and residue-free produce is further driving the market of biopesticides. In coming years, collaborative efforts among researchers, industry stakeholders, and policymakers will be essential to fully realize the potential of biopesticides, ensuring food security, environmental protection, and the sustainability of agricultural practices.

Conclusion:

The successful development and application of biopesticides require a truly interdisciplinary approach, combining expertise from biology, chemistry, and environmental science. Biopesticides represents a powerful convergence of innovation and sustainable practices. By fostering continued research, embracing technological advancements, and providing strong policy support, we can unlock the full potential of biopesticides, ensuring a sustainable and resilient agricultural future that prioritizes both food security and environmental health.

References:

Abhilash, P. C., & Singh, N. (2009). Pesticide use and application: an Indian scenario. *Journal of hazardous materials*, *165*(1-3), 1-12.

Acharya, P., Mir, S. A., & Nayak, B. (2017). Competence of biopesticide and neem in agriculture. *International Journal of Environment, Agriculture and Biotechnology*, *2*(6), 238987.

Ahmed, M., Javeed, A., Sajid, A. R., Ullah, S., Saleem, R. Q., Ahmad, Z., Talfoor-Ul-Hassan, A., Sikandar, Z.N., Ahmad, F & Mingshan, J. (2022). Biopesticides: a healthy alternative of hazardous chemical pesticides, current development and status in China. *Biomedical Letters*, *8*(2), 98-108.

Akutse, K. S., Subramanian, S., Khamis, F. M., Ekesi, S., & Mohamed, S. A. (2020). Entomopathogenic fungus isolates for adult Tuta absoluta (Lepidoptera: Gelechiidae) management and their compatibility with Tuta pheromone. *Journal of Applied Entomology*, *144*(9), 777-787.

Chandler, D., Bailey, A. S., Tatchell, G. M., Davidson, G., Greaves, J., & Grant, W. P. (2011). The development, regulation and use of biopesticides for integrated pest management. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*, *366*(1573), 1987-1998.

Copping, L. G., & Menn, J. J. (2000). Biopesticides: a review of their action, applications and efficacy. *Pest Management Science: Formerly Pesticide Science*, *56*(8), 651-676.

Costa, J. A. V., Freitas, B. C. B., Cruz, C. G., Silveira, J., & Morais, M. G. (2019). Potential of microalgae as biopesticides to contribute to sustainable agriculture and environmental development. *Journal of Environmental Science and Health, Part B*, *54*(5), 366-375.

Damalas, C. A., & Koutroubas, S. D. (2018). Current status and recent developments in biopesticide use. *Agriculture*, *8*(1), 13.

Dhakal, R., & Singh, D. N. (2019). Biopesticides: a key to sustainable agriculture. *Int. J. Pure Appl. Biosci*, *7*, 391-396.

Droby, S., Wisniewski, M., Macarisin, D., & Wilson, C. (2009). Twenty years of postharvest biocontrol research: is it time for a new paradigm?. *Postharvest biology and technology*, *52*(2), 137-145.

Fenibo, E. O., Ijoma, G. N., & Matambo, T. (2022). Biopesticides in sustainable agriculture: Current status and future prospects. *New and future development in biopesticide research: biotechnological exploration*, 1-53.

Gan-Mor, S., & Matthews, G. A. (2003). Recent developments in sprayers for application of biopesticides—An overview. *Biosystems Engineering*, *84*(2), 119-125.

Grewal, P. S., Ehlers, R. U., & Shapiro-Ilan, D. I. (Eds.). (2005). *Nematodes as biocontrol agents*. Cabi publishing.

Hezakiel, H. E., Thampi, M., Rebello, S., & Sheikhmoideen, J. M. (2024). Biopesticides: a green approach towards agricultural pests. *Applied biochemistry and biotechnology*, *196*(8), 5533-5562.

Hirt, H. (2020). Healthy soils for healthy plants for healthy humans: How beneficial microbes in the soil, food and gut are interconnected and how agriculture can contribute to human health. *EMBO reports*, *21*(8), e51069.

Jindra, M., & Bittova, L. (2020). The juvenile hormone receptor as a target of juvenoid “insect growth regulators”. *Archives of Insect Biochemistry and Physiology*, *103*(3), e21615.

Jisha, V. N., Smitha, R. B., & Benjamin, S. (2013). An overview on the crystal toxins from Bacillus thuringiensis. *Advances in Microbiology*, *3*(05), 462.

Lee, M. K., Walters, F. S., Hart, H., Palekar, N., & Chen, J. S. (2003). The mode of action of the Bacillus thuringiensis vegetative insecticidal protein Vip3A differs from that of Cry1Ab δ-endotoxin. *Applied and environmental microbiology*, *69*(8), 4648-4657.

Leggett, M. J., Setlow, P., Sattar, S. A., & Maillard, J. Y. (2016). Assessing the activity of microbicides against bacterial spores: knowledge and pitfalls. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, *120*(5), 1174-1180.

Leng, P., Zhang, Z., Pan, G., & Zhao, M. (2011). Applications and development trends in biopesticides. *African Journal of Biotechnology*, *10*(86), 19864-19873.

Lengai, G. M., & Muthomi, J. W. (2018). Biopesticides and their role in sustainable agricultural production. *Journal of Biosciences and Medicines*, *6*(6), 7-41.

Lumsden, R. D., Lewis, J. A., & Fravel, D. R. (1995). Formulation and delivery of biocontrol agents for use against soilborne plant pathogens.

Maciel, H., Zingaretti, S., & Maciel, G. (2014, October). Comparative analysis of the amino acid sequence of the Cry protein of Bacillus thuringiensis codify the toxic protein to insects of the orders Lepidoptera, Diptera and Lepidoptera/Diptera. In *BMC proceedings* (Vol. 8, No. Suppl 4, p. P120). London: BioMed Central.

Marrone, P. G. (2019). Pesticidal natural products–status and future potential. *Pest Management Science*, *75*(9), 2325-2340.

Mawcha, K. T., Malinga, L., Muir, D., Ge, J., & Ndolo, D. (2024). Recent Advances in Biopesticide Research and Development with a Focus on Microbials. *F1000Research*, *13*, 1071.

Nelson, M. E., & Alves, A. P. (2014). Plant incorporated protectants and insect resistance. In *Insect resistance management* (pp. 99-147). Academic Press.

Parker, K. M., & Sander, M. (2017). Environmental fate of insecticidal plant-incorporated protectants from genetically modified crops: knowledge gaps and research opportunities.

Raruang, Y., Omolehin, O., Hu, D., Wei, Q., Han, Z. Q., Rajasekaran, K., Cary, J.W., Wang, K. & Chen, Z. Y. (2020). Host induced gene silencing targeting Aspergillus flavus aflM reduced aflatoxin contamination in transgenic maize under field conditions. *Frontiers in microbiology*, *11*, 754.

Revathi, K., Chandrasekaran, R., Thanigaivel, A., Kirubakaran, S. A., Sathish-Narayanan, S., & Senthil-Nathan, S. (2013). Effects of Bacillus subtilis metabolites on larval Aedes aegypti L. *Pesticide biochemistry and physiology*, *107*(3), 369-376.

Ruiu, L. (2018). Microbial biopesticides in agroecosystems. *Agronomy*, *8*(11), 235.

Sarma, R., Adhikari, K., Mahanta, S., & Khanikor, B. (2019). Combinations of plant essential oil based terpene compounds as larvicidal and adulticidal agent against Aedes aegypti (Diptera: Culicidae). *Scientific reports*, *9*(1), 9471.

Schisler, D. A., Slininger, P. J., Behle, R. W., & Jackson, M. A. (2004). Formulation of Bacillus spp. for biological control of plant diseases. *Phytopathology*, *94*(11), 1267-1271.

Sousa, A. H., Faroni, L. R., Andrade, G. S., Freitas, R. S., & Pimentel, M. A. (2013). Bioactivity of diatomaceous earth to Sitophilus zeamais (Coleoptera: Curculionidae) in different application conditions. *Revista Brasileira de Engenharia Agrícola e Ambiental*, *17*, 982-986.

Sparks, T. C., & Nauen, R. (2015). IRAC: Mode of action classification and insecticide resistance management. *Pesticide biochemistry and physiology*, *121*, 122-128.

Stankovic, S., Kostic, M., Kostic, I., & Krnjajic, S. (2020). Practical approaches to pest control: The use of natural compounds. In *Pests, weeds and diseases in agricultural crop and animal husbandry production*. London, UK: IntechOpen.

Steinwand, B. (2008). Biopesticide ombudsman (personal communication). *US Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC*.

Swapan, C., Mainak, B., Deewa, B., & Tanmoy, M. (2024). Natural pesticides for pest control in agricultural crops: an alternative and eco-friendly method. *Plant Science Today*, *11*(1), 433-450.

Tijjani, A., Bashir, K. A., Mohammed, I., Muhammad, A., Gambo, A., & Musa, H. (2016). Biopesticides for pests control: A review. *Journal of Biopesticides and Agriculture*, *3*(1), 6-13.

Yee, W. L. (2008). Effects of several newer insecticides and kaolin on oviposition and adult mortality in western cherry fruit fly (Diptera: Tephritidae). *Journal of Entomological Science*, *43*(2), 177-190.

Yu, L. P., Kim, Y. S., & Tong, L. (2010). Mechanism for the inhibition of the carboxyltransferase domain of acetyl-coenzyme A carboxylase by pinoxaden. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, *107*(51), 22072-22077.

A REVIEW ON INTEGRAL PLANT PROTECTION ASPECTS

Shaik Jameer, Shaik Rasool Basha, Manda Ajay Kumar, Battula Vamsi,
Indupalli Akarsh, Mohammad Shohaib Malik, Shaik Aswathullah,
Kancharla Subhash, Pattan Hussen Baji, Nelli Rohith and A Ravi Kumar*
Nimra College of Pharmacy, Vijayawada 521456 AP INDIA
*Corresponding author E-mail: karavi315@gmail.com

Abstract:

Integral Plant Protection (IPP) is a comprehensive approach to managing pests while maintaining agricultural sustainability. It emphasizes preventive measures such as using pest-resistant plant varieties, crop rotation, and soil management to minimize pest issues. Regular monitoring and early detection help prevent large-scale infestations. Cultural practices, including adjusting planting schedules, optimizing crop spacing, and managing irrigation, reduce pest-attracting conditions. Additionally, techniques like weeding, mulching, and maintaining clean fields limit pest habitats. Biological control methods involve utilizing natural predators, parasites, or microbial agents to regulate pest populations, promoting ecological balance. Mechanical and physical methods, such as using barriers, traps, and manual pest removal, help mitigate damage. Strategies like tilling and mulching disrupt pest life cycles, reducing infestations. Chemical control is employed only as a last resort, ensuring minimal, targeted, and environmentally responsible pesticide use. Integrated Pest Management (IPM), a key component of IPP, combines various pest control strategies to achieve sustainable management while minimizing ecological harm, health risks, and pesticide resistance. The approach prioritizes long-term environmental health over immediate pest control, supporting sustainable farming practices such as soil preservation, water conservation, and non-toxic pest management.

Keywords: Integral Plant Protection Applications Reasons Important

Introduction:

Integral Plant Protection (IPP) is an all-encompassing strategy that integrates various pest management methods to safeguard plant health while minimizing environmental and human health risks. This approach takes a holistic view of the agricultural system and ecosystem, incorporating sustainable and balanced methods to ensure long-term effectiveness. Below is an in-depth exploration of the core principles and strategies involved in IPP [1]

1. Prevention

Prevention is the first and most effective step in IPP, focusing on stopping pest issues before they start. This proactive approach reduces the reliance on reactive control methods and is often more sustainable.

- **Good Agricultural Practices (GAP)**: These practices are designed to make crops more resilient to pest and disease outbreaks. This includes proper crop spacing, planting techniques, and maintaining soil fertility.
- **Pest-resistant varieties**: Developing and planting crop varieties that are naturally resistant to common pests and diseases. These plants are often bred to resist specific environmental stressors or pathogens.
- **Crop rotation**: Rotating crops on a seasonal basis helps disrupt the pest life cycle and prevents the accumulation of pests that favor specific crops.
- **Early detection and monitoring**: Regular pest monitoring and field inspections help catch pest populations early, preventing major infestations. Tools like traps and environmental sensors can aid in this process.
- **Soil health management**: Maintaining healthy soils, through practices like composting, organic matter use, and proper irrigation, helps plants thrive and be less susceptible to pests.

2. Cultural control

Cultural control focuses on manipulating farming practices to reduce pest pressure. These methods are often simple, cost-effective, and environmentally friendly.[2]

- **Planting timeliness**: Adjusting planting and harvesting schedules can reduce crop vulnerability by avoiding peak pest populations.
- **Intercropping and companion planting**: Growing different plant species together can naturally deter pests. Some plants can act as repellents, while others attract beneficial insects.
- **Sanitation**: Keeping fields free of plant debris, weeds, and other pest habitats helps minimize the resources available to pests.
- **Water management**: Proper irrigation techniques that prevent overwatering or water stress can reduce the likelihood of pest infestations.
- **Spacing and plant density**: Adjusting row spacing and plant density helps reduce the space and conditions favorable for pests, especially insects.

3. Biological control

Biological control uses natural predators, parasites, or pathogens to control pest populations. This strategy is central to IPP due to its low environmental impact and sustainability.[3]

- **Natural predators**: Beneficial insects like ladybugs and lacewings consume pest insects such as aphids and mites.
- **Parasites**: Certain parasitic insects, such as wasps, lay eggs on or inside pests, where the larvae feed on and eventually kill the host.

- **Pathogens**: Microorganisms like fungi, bacteria, and viruses can be used to target pests. An example is *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt), which is effective against caterpillar pests.
- **Beneficial nematodes**: These microscopic worms attack and kill pests in the soil, such as weevils and larvae.
- **Conservation of natural enemies**: Encouraging beneficial organisms by planting flowers and creating habitats, while reducing pesticide use, helps maintain these natural pest controllers.

4. Mechanical and physical controls

These techniques involve physically removing or repelling pests without the need for chemical interventions.

- **Barriers**: Physical barriers like nets or row covers can prevent pests, particularly insects, from reaching crops.
- **Traps**: Traps such as sticky, pheromone, or light traps attract and capture pests, often disrupting mating behaviors or catching them at high populations.
- **Manual removal**: In some cases, pests can be manually removed, like picking insects off plants or cutting away infected plant parts.
- **Tilling and mulching**: Tilling the soil can destroy pest eggs and larvae, while mulching helps suppress weeds and maintain moisture, reducing pest habitat.[4]

5. Chemical control (as a last resort)

Chemical pesticides should only be used when other methods have failed, or when pest outbreaks threaten crop yields. The focus is on minimizing the environmental impact and reducing harm to beneficial organisms.

- **Targeted pesticide Use**: IPP encourages the minimal and controlled application of pesticides. The right pesticide should be used for the right pest at the right time.
- **Resistance management**: Overuse of pesticides can lead to resistance, making pests harder to control. To prevent this, rotating chemicals and using lower-risk options is crucial.
- **Application methods**: Proper pesticide application techniques, such as spot treatments and using low-toxicity formulations, help protect beneficial species and the environment.

6. Integrated Pest Management (IPM)

Integrated Pest Management (IPM) is a broader framework within IPP that combines multiple pest control strategies. IPM aims to minimize chemical dependence by integrating cultural, biological, and mechanical controls.[5]

- **Combining techniques**: IPM combines various pest management tools, such as biological control, mechanical measures, and chemical treatments, based on ongoing pest monitoring.

- **Economic thresholds**: Pest control actions are only triggered when pest populations reach levels that could cause economic damage, ensuring a balanced approach.
- **Regular monitoring**: Continuous pest monitoring helps farmers make informed decisions on when to apply control measures, reducing unnecessary pesticide use.
- **Farmer education**: IPM emphasizes educating farmers on pest identification, management strategies, and the importance of ecological considerations.

7. Sustainability and ecosystem considerations

A key element of IPP is promoting the long-term sustainability of agricultural systems and their ecosystems, ensuring that pest control does not harm broader environmental health.

- **Soil conservation**: IPP promotes soil health through organic farming practices, reducing reliance on chemical fertilizers and pesticides, and preventing soil erosion.
- **Water conservation**: Efficient irrigation practices and reducing pesticide runoff help protect water resources from pollution.[6]
- **Biodiversity**: Encouraging biodiversity through practices like polyculture, intercropping, and habitat preservation helps create resilient ecosystems that naturally manage pest populations.
- **Non-toxic methods**: IPP advocates for reducing the use of harmful chemicals and prioritizing low-toxic, non-chemical alternatives, such as biocontrol agents, organic treatments, and environmentally friendly cultural practices.

Good Collection and Agricultural Practices (GCAP) encompass a series of guidelines, techniques, and practices intended to ensure that agricultural products are properly collected, handled, and processed to preserve their quality, safety, and sustainability. These practices are especially important in food production, particularly for crops like fruits, vegetables, herbs, and other agricultural products, as they directly impact food quality, public health, and environmental sustainability.

1. Good Collection Practices (GCP)

Good Collection Practices focus on the handling of crops after harvest and before they enter storage, distribution, or processing. Improper collection can lead to crop damage, reduced shelf life, and potential health hazards. Key components of Good Collection Practices include:

a) Timing of harvest

- **Ripeness**: Crops should be harvested when fully mature to maintain quality, taste, and nutritional content. Harvesting too early or too late can reduce these qualities.
- **Weather conditions**: Harvesting should occur in dry weather, as excess moisture can cause fungal growth and spoilage.
- **Proper tools**: Using appropriate tools (e.g., shears, knives) minimizes damage to the crops during collection.[7]

b) Handling of produce

- **Gentle handling**: Crops should be handled carefully to avoid bruising or damage, especially for delicate items like fruits and vegetables.
- **Clean equipment**: All harvesting tools and containers must be kept clean to prevent contamination.
- **Clean containers**: Harvesting containers, such as baskets and crates, should be made from food-safe, clean materials to prevent contamination.

c) Post-harvest hygiene

- **Cleaning**: After harvesting, crops should be cleaned to remove dirt, soil, or other contaminants.
- **Cooling**: Immediate cooling is necessary for some products to slow respiration and reduce spoilage.
- **Packaging**: Packaging should protect the produce from damage during transport and storage. Some products, like fruits, also require air circulation for preservation.

d) Record keeping

- It is essential to maintain detailed records of harvest dates, locations, weather conditions, and the handling process for traceability, especially in case of contamination.[8]

2. Good Agricultural Practices (GAP)

Good Agricultural Practices (GAP) are principles and methods that farmers apply to grow food safely and sustainably, with a focus on health, environmental preservation, and economic viability. GAP aims to ensure that crops are produced, processed, and handled according to high-quality standards.

a) Soil management

- **Soil fertility**: Practices like crop rotation, adding organic matter, and responsible fertilizer use help maintain soil health and productivity.
- **Soil erosion control**: Techniques such as terracing, mulching, and planting cover crops prevent soil erosion and maintain soil fertility.

b) Water management

- **Efficient irrigation**: Water-efficient methods like drip irrigation or sprinklers minimize water waste and ensure adequate hydration for crops.
- **Water quality**: Water sources used for irrigation should be free from contaminants to avoid the risk of crop contamination.

c) Pest and disease management

- **Integrated Pest Management (IPM)**: A combination of biological, cultural, mechanical, and chemical methods is used to manage pests and diseases in an environmentally friendly way. This includes crop rotation, natural predators, and judicious pesticide use.

- **Prevention**: Preventive practices, such as using disease-resistant varieties and proper sanitation, help maintain healthy crops.[9]

d) Chemical use and safety

- **Pesticide management**: Pesticides should be used as per the manufacturer's instructions to prevent pesticide residues on crops. Records of pesticide use should be maintained.
- **Fertilizer use**: Fertilizers should be applied based on soil test results to avoid overuse, which can harm both the environment and the crops.

e) Environmental sustainability

- **Minimize chemical use**: Reducing dependence on synthetic chemicals and opting for organic or natural alternatives reduces environmental harm.
- **Waste management**: Proper disposal, composting, and recycling of agricultural waste help minimize the environmental impact.
- **Biodiversity**: Farmers can support biodiversity by maintaining natural habitats and growing a variety of crops.

f) Worker health and safety

- **Protective equipment**: Workers should use appropriate safety gear such as gloves, masks, and protective clothing when handling chemicals or working with machinery.
- **Training**: Ongoing training on safety protocols is essential to ensure worker well-being.

g) Record keeping and traceability

- Similar to Good Collection Practices, maintaining detailed records of farming activities, including seed types, pesticide and fertilizer use, and harvest dates, is crucial for traceability.[10]

3. Linking GCP and GAP

Good Collection and Agricultural Practices are interconnected in numerous ways. GAP focuses on the cultivation phase, while GCP ensures proper handling of harvested produce to preserve quality and safety. Together, they provide a comprehensive approach to sustainable and safe agricultural practices, enhancing productivity, protecting the environment, and providing high-quality, safe produce to consumers.

4. Benefits of good collection and agricultural practices

- **Improved crop quality**: Proper handling during collection and sustainable farming techniques lead to better quality, flavor, and nutritional content in crops.
- **Enhanced shelf life**: Reducing damage during harvest and following correct handling procedures can extend the shelf life of agricultural products, reducing waste.
- **Safety and hygiene**: Implementing best practices ensures that foodborne diseases are minimized, protecting both farmers and consumers.

- **Sustainability**: Efficient resource use, including water and fertilizers, supports long-term agricultural viability and minimizes environmental impact.
- **Market access**: Farmers adhering to these practices can meet national and international food safety standards, improving market access and earning potential.

5. Certifications and standards

Several global certifications and standards promote Good Agricultural and Collection Practices:

- **Global G.A.P.**: A widely recognized certification that covers agricultural practices from seed to harvest and beyond.
- **Fair trade**: Focuses on ethical practices, ensuring fair wages and sustainable farming methods.
- **Organic certification**: For farmers using organic methods, avoiding synthetic chemicals and fertilizers.

By implementing Good Collection and Agricultural Practices, farmers can ensure the production of food that is safe, high-quality, environmentally responsible, and socially sustainable.

Soil pest and water management is a crucial component of agricultural practices, balancing the need for pest control with the efficient use of water, both of which are fundamental to healthy crop growth. Below is an overview of these practices, including pest management strategies, water management techniques, and their interplay.

1. Understanding soil pests in agriculture

Soil pests are organisms that live in or on the soil, where they can damage crops by attacking plant roots, diminishing soil fertility, and hindering plant growth. Common soil pests include:

- **Nematodes**: These microscopic worms damage plant roots, leading to stunted growth, yellowing, and wilting.[11]
- **Insects**: Various insects, such as grubs, root maggots, and larvae, feed on roots, weakening plants and making them more vulnerable to diseases.
- **Rodents**: Mice and rats burrow into the soil, consuming seeds, roots, and stems, which can significantly damage crops.
- **Fungi and bacteria**: Pathogenic fungi, such as *Fusarium* and *Rhizoctonia*, thrive in moist conditions and infect plant roots, causing diseases like root rot.

2. The role of water in soil pest management

Water plays a significant role in pest dynamics:

- **Moisture and pest activity**: Soil pests, including nematodes and certain insects, thrive in moist conditions. However, excessive water can lead to waterlogged soil, creating anaerobic (low-oxygen) environments that promote the growth of harmful microorganisms, exacerbating pest issues.

- **Irrigation practices**: Proper irrigation can help reduce plant stress and discourage pests that favor dry, stressed plants. Over-irrigation, however, can lead to soil compaction and foster conditions that favor pests like root rot fungi.

3. Approaches to pest control in agriculture

Effective pest management requires minimizing soil pest damage while ensuring efficient water use. These strategies can be categorized into biological, chemical, and cultural methods.

a. Biological control

Biological control uses natural enemies of pests to reduce their numbers:

- **Nematode predators**: Certain nematodes (e.g., *Steinernema* and *Heterorhabditis*) feed on and kill other harmful soil pests.
- **Predatory insects**: Beneficial insects like beetles and parasitic wasps can control insect larvae.
- **Microbial control**: Fungi and bacteria such as *Trichoderma spp.* (for fungi) and *Bacillus thuringiensis* (for insects) can suppress soil pathogens.

b. Chemical control

Sometimes, pesticides like nematicides, insecticides, and fungicides may be necessary to control pest populations. These chemicals should be applied carefully to avoid harm to beneficial organisms and the environment:[12]

- **Nematicides**: Target nematode infestations.
- **Insecticides**: Control soil-dwelling larvae and insects.
- **Fungicides**: Manage fungal diseases in the soil.

Integrated Pest Management (IPM) is a strategy that integrates biological, chemical, and cultural approaches to minimize pesticide use and reduce environmental harm.

c. Cultural Control

Cultural methods focus on modifying agricultural practices to reduce pest populations:

- **Crop rotation**: Alternating crops disrupts pest life cycles. For example, rotating legumes with non-legumes can reduce nematode populations.
- **Soil solarization**: Using transparent plastic sheets to increase soil temperature, which can kill soil pests and pathogens.
- **Water management**: Proper irrigation practices prevent overly wet conditions that encourage pest growth, such as root rot fungi.

4. Water management in soil pest control

Effective water management is integral to pest control and crop health:

a. Irrigation techniques

- **Drip irrigation**: Delivers water directly to the plant root zone, reducing overall moisture in the surrounding soil and helping to control fungal growth and pests that prefer wet conditions.
- **Flood or furrow irrigation**: While suitable for some crops, flood irrigation can increase pest risk by creating prolonged moisture in the soil.
- **Avoiding over-irrigation**: Excess water can cause waterlogged soils, reducing oxygen for plant roots and fostering conditions for pests like nematodes and root rot fungi.

b. Soil drainage

- **Proper drainage**: Well-drained soil prevents waterlogging, which can create an environment conducive to soil pests.
- **Subsurface drainage**: Installing drainage systems can maintain soil structure, particularly in areas with heavy rainfall, reducing waterlogging.

C. **Water quality**

- **Irrigation water quality**: Contaminated water can introduce harmful substances, affecting soil health and potentially exacerbating pest problems. Regular water quality testing helps prevent issues from arising.

5. Balancing soil pest control with water conservation

In areas with limited water resources, balancing pest control and water conservation is critical:

- **Rainwater harvesting**: Collecting rainwater for irrigation reduces reliance on groundwater and municipal sources.
- **Water-efficient crops**: Drought-resistant crops require less frequent irrigation and can reduce the overall impact of water on pest dynamics.
- **Soil amendments**: Adding organic matter like compost enhances soil structure, improving water retention and drainage, which can reduce pest proliferation.[13]

6. Sustainable agricultural practices

To achieve long-term sustainability, it is essential to integrate soil pest control with efficient water management. Practices like conservation tillage**,** mulching**,** and cover cropping not only help manage pests but also conserve water, improve soil health, and increase long-term yieldPest management in agriculture is crucial for ensuring healthy crop production. Various pests, including insects, weeds, fungi, bacteria, and rodents, can severely damage crops, leading to reduced yields, quality, and even economic loss. Effective pest management strategies combine cultural, biological, physical, chemical, and integrated approaches. Below is an in-depth overview of the common pest remedies and strategies in agricultural pest management:

1. Cultural control

Cultural control refers to agricultural practices designed to reduce the conditions favorable for pest development. It often involves modifying the environment, timing, or crop practices to discourage pests.[12]

Examples:

- **Crop Rotation**: Planting different crops each season can help break the life cycle of pests that are specific to certain crops. For example, rotating corn with beans can prevent pests like corn rootworms.
- **Intercropping and polyculture**: Growing different crops together in the same field can confuse pests, reduce the spread of disease, and minimize pest damage.
- **Proper timing**: Planting crops at times when pests are less likely to be active can minimize pest impact. For example, planting crops early or late in the season to avoid peak pest populations.
- **Field sanitation**: Removing crop residues, fallen fruits, and other organic matter can reduce the habitat for pests to breed and develop.
- **Soil management**: Healthy soil with good structure can help crops become more resistant to pest attacks. Practices like mulching, adding organic matter, and proper irrigation help promote healthy crops and reduce pest pressure.[11]

2. Biological control

Biological control involves the use of living organisms, such as natural predators, parasitoids, or pathogens, to control pest populations.

Examples:

- **Predators**: Certain insects, birds, and other animals can consume pests. For example, ladybugs (ladybird beetles) feed on aphids, while spiders consume a wide range of insects.
- **Parasitoids**: These organisms lay their eggs on or inside pest insects, where their larvae feed on the pest, killing it. Trichogramma wasps, which parasitize the eggs of moth pests, are a good example.
- **Pathogens**: Microbial agents, such as bacteria, fungi, or viruses, can infect and kill pests. The bacterium *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt) is commonly used to control caterpillars, while fungal pathogens like *Beauveria bassiana* target insects like aphids and whiteflies.

3. Physical and mechanical control

These methods involve physically preventing pests from reaching crops or destroying pest habitats. They are labor-intensive but can be highly effective in some situations.

Examples:

- **Barriers and screens**: Netting or row covers can physically block pests such as insects and birds from reaching crops. For example, insect-proof mesh can prevent aphids or flies from reaching vegetables.
- **Traps**: Sticky traps, pheromone traps, or light traps can capture and monitor pest populations. Pheromone traps attract specific pests, allowing farmers to catch or monitor them.[12]
- **Hand-picking**: In small-scale operations, hand-picking pests such as caterpillars or beetles can reduce pest pressure without chemicals.
- **Tillage**: Regular plowing or tilling of soil can disrupt pest life cycles by exposing pests to predators, harsh environmental conditions, or disrupting their habitats.

4. Chemical control (Pesticides)

Chemical pesticides are commonly used to kill or repel pests. However, they must be used carefully to avoid harming beneficial organisms, contaminating the environment, or developing pest resistance.

Types of pesticides:

- **Insecticides**: Kill or repel insects. Examples include pyrethroids, organophosphates, and neonicotinoids.
- **Herbicides**: Control or eliminate unwanted plants (weeds). Glyphosate, atrazine, and 2,4-D are common herbicides.
- **Fungicides**: Used to control fungal diseases like mildew, blight, and rust. Examples include copper-based fungicides and synthetic chemicals like mancozeb.
- **Rodenticides**: Control rodents like rats and mice. These are typically applied in agricultural settings where rodent populations can damage crops or infrastructure.
- **Bactericides**: Control harmful bacteria. These are less commonly used but can be necessary for crops affected by bacterial diseases.[13]

Risks and considerations:

- **Resistance**: Pests can develop resistance to pesticides over time, which makes them less effective. It’s important to rotate pesticides with different modes of action to slow resistance development.
- **Environmental impact**: Pesticides can affect non-target organisms, such as pollinators (e.g., bees), aquatic organisms, and beneficial insects. Proper application techniques and timing can reduce environmental damage.
- **Human health**: Some chemicals can be toxic to humans and animals. It's important to follow safety guidelines and use personal protective equipment (PPE) during application.

5. Integrated Pest Management (IPM)

IPM is a holistic approach that combines multiple pest management strategies to control pests while minimizing environmental, economic, and health impacts. IPM is based on regular monitoring and understanding pest biology, behavior, and environmental conditions.

Components of IPM:

- **Pest Identification**: Accurate identification of the pest species is essential for choosing the most effective control strategy.
- **Monitoring**: Regular monitoring of pest populations using traps, visual inspections, or data collection helps determine the pest pressure and decide when intervention is necessary.
- **Threshold Levels**: Set action thresholds (e.g., the number of pests that will cause significant damage) to decide whether control measures are needed.
- **Cultural, Biological, and Chemical Controls**: IPM integrates these various techniques, using the least toxic or disruptive options first (e.g., biological control, followed by targeted pesticide use if necessary).

6. Organic pest management

Organic farming emphasizes sustainable methods to manage pests without synthetic chemicals. Organic pest management combines several of the strategies mentioned above, with an emphasis on natural and non-toxic methods.

Examples:

- **Biological controls**: Release of beneficial insects, like ladybugs or parasitoid wasps.
- **Organic pesticides**: Use of substances like neem oil, diatomaceous earth, or insecticidal soaps that have minimal environmental impact.
- **Soil health**: Maintaining healthy soil through composting, crop rotation, and cover cropping to boost plant resilience against pests.

7. Emerging technologies

Several new technologies are being explored to enhance pest control in agriculture.

Examples:

- **Genetically Modified Crops (GMOs)**: Crops can be engineered to resist certain pests, such as Bt cotton, which is resistant to specific insect pests like bollworms.
- **Precision agriculture**: Using drones, sensors, and GPS technology to monitor and apply pest control measures more precisely, reducing chemical use and improving efficiency.
- **Pheromone-based control**: Pheromone traps or dispensers can be used for mating disruption, preventing pests from reproducing and reducing their populations.
- **Nano-technology**: Nanoparticles are being explored to deliver pesticides more efficiently, reduce the amount of chemicals used, and target pests more accurately.

Aknowledgement: The Authors are thankful to all those who guided in writing this article.

References:

Lal, D. K. S. P. (2008). *Principles of Integrated Pest Management*. Scientific Publishers.

Pedigo, L. P., & Rice, M. E. (2014). *Entomology and Pest Management* (6th ed.). Pearson.

Boewe, G. H., & Zehnder, G. W. (2009). *Pest Management in Horticultural Ecosystems*. CRC Press.

Tsitsipis, J. A., van Lenteren, J. C., & Elad, Y. (2009). *Integrated Pest and Disease Management in Greenhouse Crops*. Springer.

Sharma, S. K., & Sharma, R. (2015). *Introduction to Integrated Pest Management*. New India Publishing Agency.

Schuster, M., & Thompson, P. (2018). *Handbook of Pest Management in Organic Farming*. CABI.

Sharma, S. K. (2012). *Plant Disease Management*. Scientific Publishers.

Agarwal, R. A., & Singh, P. N. (2004). *Insect Pest Management*. Scientific Publishers.

Lal, D. K. S. P. (2010). *Principles of Plant Protection*. Kalyani Publishers.

Pedigo, L. P., & Rice, M. E. (2014). *Entomology and Pest Management* (6th ed.). Pearson.

Agarwal, R. A., & Singh, P. N. (2004). *Insect Pest Management*. Scientific Publishers.

Sharma, S. K., & Sharma, R. (2016). *Plant Protection: Principles and Practices*. New India Publishing Agency.

Sharma, S. K. (2012). *Plant Disease Management*. Scientific Publishers.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY AND ECOLOGICAL BALANCE

Rajesh Kumar Mishra[1], Divyansh Mishra[2] and Rekha Agarwal[3]
[1]ICFRE-Tropical Forest Research Institute
(Ministry of Environment, Forests & Climate Change, Govt. of India)
P.O. RFRC, Mandla Road, Jabalpur, MP-482021, India
[2]Department of Artificial Intelligence and Data Science,
Jabalpur Engineering College, Jabalpur (MP)
[3]Government Science College, Jabalpur, MP, India- 482 001
Corresponding author E-mail: rajeshkmishra20@gmail.com,
rekhasciencecollege@gmail.com

Environmental sustainability and ecological balance are interdependent concepts critical for the long-term health and survival of our planet. As the global population grows, the demand for resources escalates, leading to unprecedented environmental challenges. This chapter explores the principles, practices, and importance of environmental sustainability and its role in maintaining ecological balance. It delves into the interconnectedness of ecosystems, human activities' impact, and the strategies to mitigate adverse effects. Global warming is a global menace mainly driven by human anthropogenic activities. There is a need for environmental sustainability amidst increased economic growth. To this end, this study draws motivation from the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals with special focus on climate change mitigation and ecological balance.

Introduction to environmental sustainability

Environmental sustainability includes a wide array of practices, such as conserving natural resources, protecting biodiversity, and minimizing waste and emissions. The fundamental idea of environmental sustainability is the recognition that human health and well-being are fundamentally connected to the health of our environment; this is why it is crucial for us to exist within the Earth's ecological limits. In today's worldwide scenario, ecological sustainability is more crucial than ever. The undeniable truths of climate change, characterized by severe weather occurrences, increasing sea levels, and shifting climate patterns, emphasize the consequences of ignoring sustainable practices. At the same time, the degradation of the environment threatens the well-being of ecosystems and the resources they provide, including clean air, water, and food. Unrestrained human actions, including deforestation and pollution, are driving numerous species to extinction and jeopardizing the equilibrium of our ecosystem. Tackling these challenges goes beyond environmental issues; it is essential for sustaining economic stability, promoting social fairness, and preserving life as we understand it.

Sustainability is a wide-ranging and complex idea centered on fulfilling the requirements of today while not jeopardizing the capacity of future generations to satisfy their own needs. It includes environmental, economic, and social aspects and is commonly called the "triple bottom line." In the business context, sustainability refers to carrying out activities that do not harm the environment and the planet. Sustainability aims to achieve equilibrium among the interconnected aspects of our world to foster a balanced and lasting existence, primarily focusing on environmental and ecological components as key contributors to sustainability. Environmental sustainability and ecological sustainability are interconnected elements of sustainability that emphasize safeguarding and maintaining the natural environment and its ecosystems. Energy generation and usage, along with electricity production, greatly affect the natural environment and ecosystems. Although they have commonalities, they focus on different aspects and objectives.

Definition and principles

Environmental sustainability refers to the responsible management of natural resources to meet current needs without compromising the ability of future generations to meet theirs. Key principles include:

Conservation of biodiversity

Biodiversity, the variety of life on Earth across all levels of biological organization, is a cornerstone of ecological stability and the foundation for ecosystem services that sustain human life. Conservation of biodiversity involves the protection, preservation, and restoration of species, their habitats, and ecosystems. It aims to maintain natural variability and ensure the long-term survival of life forms in the face of anthropogenic pressures such as habitat destruction, pollution, climate change, and overexploitation of natural resources.

Maintenance of renewable resources

Renewable resources, such as solar energy, wind, water, forests, and fish stocks, are naturally replenished over time. Proper maintenance ensures their sustainability and continued availability for future generations. Mismanagement or overuse can disrupt natural replenishment cycles, turning renewable resources into depleting ones.

Reduction of waste and pollution

The reduction of waste and pollution is a critical step toward achieving environmental sustainability, protecting ecosystems, and improving human health. Waste and pollution arise from industrial, agricultural, and domestic activities, often exacerbated by rapid urbanization and population growth. Addressing these issues requires integrated approaches, technological innovations, policy frameworks, and public awareness.

Promotion of sustainable practices in industries and communities

Sustainable practices in industries and communities are essential for balancing economic growth with environmental preservation and social well-being. These practices aim to reduce resource consumption, minimize environmental impact, and promote long-term viability.

Importance

Environmental sustainability is vital to ensuring:

- Resource Availability: Sustained access to clean water, fertile soil, and clean air.

The availability of vital natural resources such as clean water, fertile soil, and clean air is essential for human survival, economic growth, and ecological balance. However, growing populations, industrialization, and climate change pose significant threats to these resources. Ensuring their sustained availability requires integrated management, innovative technologies, and policy interventions.

- Climate Stability: Reduction in greenhouse gas emissions to mitigate climate change.

Climate stability is a critical global objective, as human-induced climate change poses severe risks to ecosystems, economies, and societies. Central to achieving this stability is the reduction of greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, particularly carbon dioxide (CO_2), methane (CH_4), and nitrous oxide (N_2O), which are the primary contributors to the greenhouse effect. Below, we explore the key dimensions and strategies for mitigating GHG emissions and stabilizing the climate.

- Ecosystem Services: Preservation of services like pollination, water filtration, and carbon sequestration.

Ecosystem services are the benefits that natural ecosystems provide to humanity, essential for survival and well-being. Preserving these services is vital for biodiversity, environmental sustainability, and mitigating the effects of human activities. Among the most critical ecosystem services are pollination, water filtration, and carbon sequestration. Here, we explore these services, their importance, threats they face, and strategies to preserve them.

The implications of failing to achieve sustainability are profound, ranging from economic losses due to resource depletion to health crises stemming from polluted environments. For instance, studies have shown that water scarcity could impact nearly 1.8 billion people by 2025 (UNESCO, 2020).

Historical context

The concept gained prominence with the 1987 Brundtland Report, "Our Common Future," which emphasized sustainable development as the pathway to environmental health and economic prosperity (WCED, 1987). The integration of environmental concerns into global policies further advanced with agreements like Agenda 21 (1992) and the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) set by the United Nations in 2015.

Ecological balance: Definition and dynamics

Understanding ecological balance

Ecological balance refers to a stable and harmonious state where ecosystems function effectively, supporting diverse forms of life. Key components include:

- Food Chains and Webs: Relationships between producers, consumers, and decomposers (Odum, 1971).
- Nutrient Cycles: Processes like the carbon, nitrogen, and water cycles (Chapin *et al.*, 2011).
- Population Regulation: Natural mechanisms that control species populations.

A well-maintained ecological balance ensures that natural processes like pollination and seed dispersal continue uninterrupted, which are crucial for agriculture and forest regeneration.

Factors influencing ecological balance

- Natural Factors: Climate variations, natural disasters, and evolutionary changes. For example, volcanic eruptions can temporarily disrupt ecosystems but often contribute to long-term soil fertility.
- Anthropogenic Factors: Deforestation, pollution, overfishing, and urbanization (MEA, 2005). The encroachment of urban areas into natural habitats leads to fragmentation, posing severe threats to species survival.

The Interconnection between Sustainability and Ecological Balance

Sustainability and ecological balance are intertwined. Unsustainable practices disrupt ecosystems, leading to biodiversity loss, climate change, and resource depletion. For example:

- Deforestation: Results in habitat loss, carbon release, and disrupted water cycles (FAO, 2020). The Amazon rainforest, often referred to as the "lungs of the Earth," has seen significant deforestation, contributing to a loss of global oxygen production.
- Industrial Pollution: Contaminates ecosystems, affecting organisms and food chains (UNEP, 2019). Heavy metal contamination in rivers has decimated fish populations, impacting food security in communities relying on these resources.
- Overexploitation: Depletes resources, threatening species survival and ecosystem stability (Pimm *et al.*, 2014). Overfishing has led to the collapse of several marine fisheries worldwide.

Sustainability and ecological balance are interdependent concepts critical for the health of the planet and its inhabitants. Sustainability refers to the ability to meet present needs without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own, while ecological balance pertains to the dynamic equilibrium within ecosystems, where species coexist in harmony with their environment. These concepts overlap significantly, as achieving sustainability often depends on maintaining ecological balance. Ecological balance is the result of stable interactions among organisms and their physical environment. This stability ensures the survival of species, maintenance of biodiversity, and the provision of ecosystem services. When ecosystems are balanced, they can regenerate resources such as clean air, water, and fertile soil, which are essential for human survival. However, disruptions caused by unsustainable practices, such as deforestation, overfishing, and pollution, lead to imbalances that threaten these services.

For example, deforestation for agriculture not only reduces carbon sequestration but also disrupts local water cycles and habitats. These changes affect biodiversity, leading to species loss, which can destabilize ecosystems and impair their functions, thus threatening long-term sustainability. Sustainability aims to harmonize human activity with ecological processes, recognizing that natural systems have limits. Sustainable practices, such as renewable energy adoption, conservation agriculture, and circular economies, help mitigate human impact on ecosystems.

Examples of sustainability practices

- Renewable Energy: Transitioning to solar, wind, and hydroelectric energy reduces greenhouse gas emissions, mitigating climate change, which is a major driver of ecological imbalance.
- Reforestation and Afforestation: Planting trees helps restore degraded ecosystems, enhances biodiversity, and supports carbon capture.
- Sustainable Fisheries: Policies that regulate fishing quotas and protect marine habitats prevent overfishing and ensure the regeneration of fish populations.

A circular economy minimizes waste and maximizes resource efficiency by reusing, recycling, and regenerating materials. This approach reduces the demand for virgin resources and the ecological disturbances caused by their extraction. For instance, recycling electronic waste reduces the need for mining rare earth elements, which often involves habitat destruction and pollution.

Impact of sustainability on ecological services

Ecological services—such as pollination, water purification, and climate regulation—are critical for human well-being. Unsustainable activities disrupt these services, but sustainability-oriented initiatives can restore them. For example:

- Pollination: Practices like organic farming reduce pesticide use, which benefits pollinator populations essential for agriculture.
- Water Purification: Wetland restoration projects help filter pollutants from water, ensuring cleaner rivers and lakes.
- Climate Regulation: Reducing deforestation and promoting sustainable land management enhances carbon sequestration and stabilizes local climates.

Sustainability has profound implications for ecological services, which are the benefits humans derive from ecosystems. These services include provisioning (e.g., food, water), regulating (e.g., climate control, water purification), cultural (e.g., recreational, aesthetic), and supporting (e.g., nutrient cycling, soil formation). The emphasis on sustainability is reshaping how we manage ecosystems and their services, striving to balance human needs with ecological integrity.

Key impacts of sustainability on ecological services

Preservation of biodiversity

Sustainability promotes practices that minimize habitat destruction, overexploitation, and pollution, which are major threats to biodiversity. Biodiversity underpins many ecosystem services:

- Diverse plant species ensure robust nutrient cycling and soil fertility.
- Biodiversity in pollinators (bees, butterflies) supports food production.

Example: Sustainable agriculture, such as agroforestry, integrates trees into farmland, enhancing biodiversity and providing services like soil stabilization and pest control.

Climate regulation

Sustainable practices mitigate climate change by reducing greenhouse gas emissions and enhancing carbon sequestration.

- Forest conservation and reforestation, part of sustainable forestry, contribute to carbon storage.
- Wetlands restoration helps regulate local microclimates and sequesters carbon.

Data Insight: Forests store approximately 45% of terrestrial carbon globally, underscoring their role in climate regulation (IPCC, 2021).

Water purification and management

Unsustainable practices like deforestation and industrial pollution degrade water quality and disrupt the natural purification processes. Sustainability emphasizes:

- Protecting wetlands and riparian zones, which filter pollutants and sediments.
- Implementing water-saving technologies and sustainable irrigation.

Case Study: The restoration of the Everglades in Florida has improved water purification and flood control, benefiting both ecological systems and human populations.

Soil health and nutrient cycling

Unsustainable land-use practices lead to soil degradation and loss of fertility. Sustainable practices like no-till farming and crop rotation preserve soil structure and maintain nutrient cycles.

- Soil organisms, which play a key role in nutrient cycling, thrive under sustainable land management.

Resilience to environmental shocks

Sustainably managed ecosystems are more resilient to disturbances such as floods, droughts, and wildfires. They maintain their ecological functions, ensuring continued provision of services.

- For example, mangroves, a focus of coastal sustainability efforts, buffer storm surges and reduce coastal erosion.

Statistics: Mangroves reduce wave energy by 66–75%, providing a sustainable solution to coastal protection (Narayan *et al.,* 2016).

Challenges to sustainability in ecological services

- Overexploitation of Resources: Unsustainable extraction of resources depletes ecosystems, reducing their capacity to provide services.
- Economic Pressures: Short-term economic gains often conflict with long-term sustainability goals.
- Climate Change: Accelerating climate change undermines efforts to sustainably manage ecosystems.
- Inadequate Policy Frameworks: Weak regulations fail to incentivize sustainable practices.

Strategies for enhancing sustainability

- Integrated Ecosystem Management: Coordinated efforts across sectors (e.g., forestry, agriculture, urban planning) ensure the multifunctionality of ecosystems.
- Community Involvement: Empowering local communities fosters stewardship of ecosystems and enhances sustainable practices.
- Adoption of Circular Economy Principles: Recycling and reusing materials reduce waste and lessen resource extraction pressures.
- Payment for Ecosystem Services (PES): Financial incentives for preserving ecosystems encourage sustainable behavior.

Sustainability enhances ecological services by preserving ecosystem integrity and ensuring their ability to meet present and future human needs. The transition to sustainable practices, although challenging, is critical for mitigating environmental degradation and building resilience against global environmental changes. By adopting a holistic and inclusive approach, sustainability can safeguard the myriad benefits ecosystems provide, fostering harmony between nature and society.

Challenges in achieving sustainability and ecological balance

Despite their clear benefits, efforts to integrate sustainability and ecological balance face significant challenges:

1. Economic Pressures: Industries often prioritize short-term economic gains over long-term environmental health.
2. Population Growth: Increasing human populations exert greater pressure on natural resources.
3. Policy and Governance: Inconsistent or inadequate policies fail to enforce sustainable practices effectively.

Sustainability and ecological balance are intrinsically linked, each reinforcing the other. While ecological balance provides the foundation for sustainable living, sustainability practices are essential to maintaining or restoring balance in the face of human-induced disruptions. Achieving harmony between these concepts requires a multifaceted approach that integrates scientific innovation, policy reform, and public engagement. Together, they offer a pathway to a resilient future for both humanity and the planet.

Achieving sustainability and ecological balance is one of the most pressing challenges facing society today. It encompasses a broad range of issues, from environmental degradation and resource depletion to social inequality and economic instability. A sustainable future requires the alignment of environmental, social, and economic factors to ensure that natural systems can maintain their resilience and that human activities do not outstrip the planet's capacity to support life.

One of the primary challenges to sustainability is the degradation of ecosystems and natural resources. This includes deforestation, soil erosion, water scarcity, and the loss of biodiversity. Human activities, such as industrialization, agriculture, and urbanization, often cause long-lasting damage to ecosystems.

- Deforestation: The global rate of deforestation remains alarmingly high, with an estimated 10 million hectares of forest being lost every year (FAO, 2020). This leads to a loss of biodiversity, alters water cycles, and contributes to climate change by reducing carbon sequestration capacity.
- Soil Degradation: The depletion of soil fertility through overuse of chemical fertilizers and monoculture farming practices reduces agricultural productivity and the land's ability to store carbon (Lal, 2004). Soil erosion, which removes the topsoil, exacerbates the problem, leading to desertification in many areas.
- Biodiversity Loss: Species extinction rates are now 100 to 1,000 times higher than the natural extinction rate (Pimm *et al.*, 2014). The destruction of habitats, pollution, and climate change have led to a significant decline in biodiversity, weakening the resilience of ecosystems to environmental changes.

Climate change and global warming

Climate change is arguably the most significant challenge in the pursuit of sustainability. The burning of fossil fuels for energy, deforestation, and industrial activities have released large quantities of greenhouse gases (GHGs) into the atmosphere, leading to global warming. This results in a host of cascading environmental impacts, such as rising sea levels, extreme weather events, and disruptions to ecosystems.

- Global Warming: The Earth's average temperature has risen by approximately 1.2°C since the late 19th century, with projections suggesting an increase of 2–3°C by the end of the 21st century if current trends continue (IPCC, 2021). This will have profound implications for agriculture, water resources, and human health.
- Extreme Weather Events: Climate change exacerbates extreme weather events such as floods, hurricanes, and droughts. These events have severe consequences for human populations, particularly in low-income and vulnerable regions. For instance, the 2017

Hurricane Harvey in the United States caused damages exceeding $125 billion (Smith *et al.,* 2018).

Resource depletion and overconsumption

Another key challenge is the unsustainable consumption of resources. The Earth's resources are finite, yet global consumption patterns, particularly in developed nations, continue to rise exponentially. This leads to the depletion of critical natural resources such as fossil fuels, freshwater, and minerals.

- Fossil Fuel Dependence: Fossil fuels, which provide around 80% of the world's energy (IEA, 2020), are a major contributor to climate change and air pollution. The finite nature of these resources and the environmental damage associated with their extraction and use highlight the need for a transition to renewable energy sources.
- Water Scarcity: Freshwater is a limited resource, yet over 2 billion people worldwide experience water scarcity (UN Water, 2020). Agriculture and industrial activities consume vast amounts of water, leading to over-extraction of groundwater and the depletion of freshwater sources. Climate change is exacerbating this issue, as altered precipitation patterns affect the availability of water.
- Mineral Depletion: With the rapid advancement of technology and infrastructure, the demand for minerals such as lithium, cobalt, and rare earth elements has soared. However, these minerals are finite and concentrated in specific regions, leading to geopolitical tensions and concerns over supply chain sustainability (Nuss & Eckelman, 2014).

Pollution

Pollution, including air, water, and soil contamination, poses a significant barrier to ecological balance and human health. Industrialization, agriculture, and waste disposal practices contribute to pollution on a global scale.

- Air Pollution: Air pollution from the burning of fossil fuels and industrial emissions is a major environmental and public health concern. According to the World Health Organization (WHO), air pollution is responsible for over 7 million premature deaths each year, primarily due to respiratory and cardiovascular diseases (WHO, 2018).
- Plastic Pollution: The proliferation of plastic waste, particularly in oceans, is a growing ecological threat. It is estimated that 8 million tons of plastic enter the oceans annually, causing harm to marine life and entering the food chain (Jambeck *et al.,* 2015). Plastic waste is non-biodegradable, leading to long-term environmental impacts.

Economic and social inequality

Sustainability cannot be achieved without addressing the inequities that exist in society. Economic inequality, lack of access to resources, and social injustices exacerbate environmental problems and hinder efforts to achieve a sustainable future.

- Unequal Resource Distribution: In many parts of the world, wealthier nations and individuals consume a disproportionate share of global resources, leading to environmental degradation in poorer regions. For instance, wealthier countries have higher per capita carbon footprints, yet it is the poorer nations that suffer the most from the impacts of climate change.
- Social Injustice: Many vulnerable populations, such as indigenous communities, women, and minorities, are disproportionately affected by environmental degradation and climate change. These groups often lack access to resources, healthcare, and education, making it more difficult for them to adapt to environmental changes.

Technological and political challenges

While technology can play a crucial role in addressing environmental challenges, there are several barriers to its widespread adoption. Furthermore, political will is essential in implementing effective environmental policies.

- Technological Innovation: While renewable energy technologies, such as solar and wind power, have made significant progress, challenges remain in scaling these technologies to meet global energy demands. Additionally, technologies like carbon capture and storage (CCS) and geoengineering are still in the early stages of development and face technical and ethical challenges.
- Political Will and Global Cooperation: Achieving sustainability requires coordinated global efforts and political will. However, political leaders often face competing priorities, such as economic growth and short-term profits, which can undermine long-term sustainability goals. Additionally, international agreements, such as the Paris Agreement on climate change, have had mixed success in driving collective action.

Cultural and behavioral change

Sustainability also requires a fundamental shift in societal values and behaviors. Changing consumer habits, promoting sustainable lifestyles, and fostering environmental awareness are critical to achieving ecological balance.

- Consumerism: The rise of consumer culture, fueled by advertising and globalization, leads to excessive consumption of goods and services, often at the expense of environmental sustainability. Encouraging a shift toward more sustainable consumption patterns, such as reducing waste and opting for environmentally friendly products, is essential.
- Behavioral Change: Public engagement and education are vital in fostering a deeper understanding of sustainability issues. Governments, NGOs, and the private sector must work together to promote sustainable lifestyles and behaviors at the individual, community, and societal levels.

Achieving sustainability and ecological balance requires addressing a multitude of challenges, ranging from environmental degradation and resource depletion to social inequality and political obstacles. These issues are interconnected and require a holistic approach that integrates environmental, social, and economic considerations. The transition to sustainability will involve technological innovations, policy changes, and, perhaps most importantly, a cultural shift toward more responsible consumption and production. While the challenges are significant, they are not insurmountable, and with concerted global efforts, it is possible to achieve a sustainable and ecologically balanced future.

Challenges to environmental sustainability and ecological balance

Climate change

Rising global temperatures, melting ice caps, and sea level rise disrupt ecosystems and human societies. Climate change exacerbates natural disasters and alters habitats, threatening species survival (IPCC, 2021). For instance, coral bleaching events have increased in frequency, threatening marine biodiversity.

Biodiversity loss

Habitat destruction, pollution, and invasive species contribute to the decline in biodiversity. According to the IUCN Red List (2021), over 40,000 species are threatened with extinction. Pollinator species like bees, essential for global food production, are declining at alarming rates due to pesticide exposure and habitat loss.

Pollution

Air, water, and soil pollution degrade ecosystems and harm organisms. For instance:

- Air Pollution: Contributes to respiratory diseases and acid rain (WHO, 2018).
- Water Pollution: Affects aquatic life and human health (UNESCO, 2020). Microplastic pollution has been found in the deepest parts of the ocean.
- Soil Degradation: Reduces agricultural productivity (Lal, 2015). Intensive farming practices without sustainable techniques have led to desertification in regions like the Sahel.

Unsustainable resource use

Overfishing, deforestation, and mining exceed the Earth's capacity to regenerate, leading to resource depletion and environmental degradation (Rockström *et al.*, 2009). For example, groundwater extraction rates in arid regions have surpassed natural recharge rates, leading to water crises.

Strategies for achieving sustainability and ecological balance

Conservation efforts

- Protected Areas: Establishing national parks and wildlife sanctuaries (Chape *et al.*, 2005). Examples include the Serengeti National Park in Tanzania, which protects migratory species like wildebeest.

- Biodiversity Hotspots: Protecting regions with high species diversity (Myers *et al.*, 2000). The Western Ghats in India is one such hotspot.
- Reforestation and Afforestation: Planting trees to restore habitats and absorb CO2 (IPBES, 2019). China's "Great Green Wall" initiative has successfully reduced desertification.

Sustainable practices

- Renewable Energy: Promoting solar, wind, and hydroelectric power to reduce reliance on fossil fuels (IRENA, 2021). Solar farms in the Mojave Desert supply energy to millions of homes.
- Sustainable Agriculture: Practices like crop rotation, organic farming, and agroforestry (Altieri, 1995). Agroforestry in Africa has improved soil fertility and increased crop yields.
- Circular Economy: Minimizing waste by recycling, reusing, and designing sustainable products (Ellen MacArthur Foundation, 2013). Companies like Patagonia have embraced this model by repairing and reselling used clothing.

Policy and governance

- International Agreements: Paris Agreement (2015), Convention on Biological Diversity (1992). These frameworks guide global efforts to combat climate change and protect biodiversity.
- National Policies: Incentives for green technologies and carbon taxation. Countries like Sweden have successfully reduced emissions through carbon pricing mechanisms.
- Community Engagement: Encouraging local participation in conservation efforts. Community-led mangrove restoration projects in Southeast Asia have strengthened coastal resilience.

Technological innovations

- Green Technology: Development of eco-friendly solutions, such as biodegradable materials.
- Precision Agriculture: Using technology to optimize resource use and reduce environmental impact (Gebbers & Adamchuk, 2010). Drones are being used to monitor crop health and improve yields.
- Carbon Capture and Storage (CCS): Techniques to remove CO2 from the atmosphere (Global CCS Institute, 2020). Iceland's "CarbFix" project has demonstrated effective carbon sequestration in basalt rock formations.

Case studies

Success stories

- Costa Rica: Nearly 100% renewable energy usage and extensive reforestation programs (Evans, 2016).

- Norway: Leadership in electric vehicle adoption and sustainable fisheries (Norwegian Ministry of Climate and Environment, 2021).
- India: Large-scale solar energy projects and tiger conservation efforts (National Tiger Conservation Authority, 2020).

Lessons learned

- The importance of integrating local communities in conservation efforts.
- Adapting global strategies to regional ecological and socioeconomic contexts. For instance, decentralized renewable energy systems have been more effective in rural areas.

The role of individuals in promoting sustainability

Daily practices

- Reducing energy consumption by switching to energy-efficient appliances.
- Minimizing waste by recycling, composting, and opting for reusable products.
- Supporting sustainable brands and products that prioritize ethical sourcing and production.

Advocacy and education

- Raising awareness about environmental issues through social media campaigns and community workshops.
- Participating in local and global environmental initiatives like Earth Day.

Citizen science

Engaging in data collection for biodiversity monitoring, water quality assessment, and more (Silvertown, 2009). Apps like iNaturalist enable individuals to contribute to scientific research by documenting wildlife observations.

Future directions

Global collaboration

Strengthening international cooperation to address transboundary environmental issues (UNEP, 2019). Initiatives like the Green Climate Fund aim to support developing nations in mitigating climate change.

Technological advancements

Investing in innovations like artificial intelligence for environmental monitoring and predictive modeling (Rolnick *et al.,* 2019). AI-driven tools can analyze satellite imagery to track deforestation and predict wildfire risks.

Education and awareness

Integrating environmental education into curricula to cultivate a sustainability mindset from a young age (Tilbury, 1995). Programs like UNESCO's "Education for Sustainable Development" provide valuable frameworks.

Conclusion:

Environmental sustainability and ecological balance are not optional but essential for the planet's survival. They require concerted efforts from individuals, communities, industries, and governments. By adopting sustainable practices, conserving biodiversity, and fostering innovation, humanity can create a harmonious coexistence with nature and ensure a thriving future for generations to come. Sustainability is an ever-changing and developing idea, and it is crucial for tackling worldwide issues like climate change, environmental decline, social inequality, and limited resources. Realizing sustainability demands teamwork between governments, companies, communities, and individuals to make wise decisions and take steps to safeguard our planet and secure a brighter future for everyone.

While environmental sustainability aims to avert damage to the environment from human actions, ecological sustainability takes it a step further by emphasizing the inherent worth of natural ecosystems and their well-being. Both are closely linked to human welfare, and a healthy environment is crucial for sustained prosperity and quality of life. Integrating energy and power factors into environmental and ecological sustainability requires a shift toward cleaner and more sustainable energy sources, enhancing energy efficiency, and adopting technologies and methods that minimize damage to the environment and ecosystems. Meeting these objectives is essential for satisfying human energy demands while safeguarding and conserving the environment for future generations.

Acknowledgement:

We are very much thankful to the authors of different publications as many new ideas are abstracted from them. Authors also express gratefulness to their colleagues and family members for their continuous help, inspirations, encouragement, and sacrifices without which the book chapter could not be executed. Finally, the main target of this book will not be achieved unless it is used by research institutions, students, research scholars, and authors in their future works. The authors will remain ever grateful to Dr. H. S. Ginwal, Director, ICFRE-Tropical Forest Research Institute, Jabalpur who helped by giving constructive suggestions for this work. The authors are also responsible for any possible errors and shortcomings, if any in the book, despite the best attempt to make it immaculate.

References:

Altieri, M. A. (1995). Agroecology: The Science of Sustainable Agriculture. CRC Press.

Chapin, F. S., Matson, P. A., & Mooney, H. A. (2011). Principles of Terrestrial Ecosystem Ecology. Springer Science & Business Media.

Chape, S., Harrison, J., Spalding, M., & Lysenko, I. (2005). Measuring the extent and effectiveness of protected areas as an indicator for meeting global biodiversity targets. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences, 360(1454), 443-455.

Ellen MacArthur Foundation. (2013). Towards the Circular Economy: Economic and Business Rationale for an Accelerated Transition.

Evans, S. (2016). Costa Rica: Success in Achieving Sustainable Energy. The Guardian.

FAO. (2020). Global Forest Resources Assessment 2020.

Gebbers, R., & Adamchuk, V. I. (2010). Precision Agriculture and Food Security. Science, 327(5967), 828-831.

Global CCS Institute. (2020). The Global Status of CCS Report.

IPBES. (2019). Global Assessment Report on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services.

IPCC. (2021). Sixth Assessment Report.

IRENA. (2021). Renewable Energy Statistics 2021.

Lal, R. (2015). Restoring Soil Quality to Mitigate Soil Degradation. Sustainability, 7(5), 5875-5895.

MEA. (2005). Millennium Ecosystem Assessment: Ecosystems and Human Well-Being.

Myers, N., Mittermeier, R. A., Mittermeier, C. G., Da Fonseca, G. A. B., & Kent, J. (2000). Biodiversity Hotspots for Conservation Priorities. Nature, 403(6772), 853-858.

National Tiger Conservation Authority. (2020). Annual Report 2020.

Norwegian Ministry of Climate and Environment. (2021). Norway’s Climate Action Plan.

Odum, E. P. (1971). Fundamentals of Ecology. Saunders.

Pimm, S. L., Jenkins, C. N., Abell, R., Brooks, T. M., Gittleman, J. L., Joppa, L. N., ... & Sexton, J. O. (2014). The Biodiversity of Species and Their Rates of Extinction, Distribution, and Protection. Science, 344(6187), 1246752.

Rockström, J., Steffen, W., Noone, K., Persson, Å., Chapin III, F. S., Lambin, E. F., ... & Foley, J. A. (2009). A Safe Operating Space for Humanity. Nature, 461(7263), 472-475.

Rolnick, D., Donti, P. L., Kaack, L. H., Kochanski, K., Lacoste, A., Sankaran, K., ... & Bengio, Y. (2019). Tackling Climate Change with Machine Learning. arXiv preprint arXiv:1906.05433.

Silvertown, J. (2009). A New Dawn for Citizen Science. Trends in Ecology & Evolution, 24(9), 467-471.

Tilbury, D. (1995). Environmental Education for Sustainability: Defining the New Focus of Environmental Education in the 1990s. Environmental Education Research, 1(2), 195-212.

UNEP. (2019). Global Environment Outlook 6.

UNESCO. (2020). The United Nations World Water Development Report 2020.

WCED. (1987). Our Common Future. Oxford University Press.

WHO. (2018). Ambient Air Pollution: A Global Assessment of Exposure and Burden of Disease.

Rockström, J., *et al.* (2009). Planetary Boundaries: Exploring the Safe Operating Space for Humanity. Ecology and Society, 14(2).

United Nations. (2015). Transforming Our World: The 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development.

Foley, J. A., *et al.* (2005). Global Consequences of Land Use. Science, 309(5734), 570-574.

Steffen, W., *et al.* (2015). The Anthropocene: Conceptual and Historical Perspectives. Nature Climate Change, 5(6), 519-522.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), 2021. Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis.

FAO, 2020. State of the World's Forests.

Narayan, S., *et al.,* 2016. "The Effectiveness of Natural and Nature-Based Solutions in Coastal Protection." Scientific Reports.

Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005. Ecosystems and Human Well-Being.

FAO. (2020). The State of the World's Forests 2020: Forests, Biodiversity and People. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.

IPCC. (2021). Sixth Assessment Report: The Physical Science Basis. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.

Jambeck, J. R., *et al.* (2015). Plastic waste inputs from land into the ocean. Science, 347(6223), 768-771.

Lal, R. (2004). Soil carbon sequestration to mitigate climate change. Geoderma, 123(1-2), 1-22.

Nuss, P., & Eckelman, M. J. (2014). Life cycle assessment of metals: A scientific review. PLOS ONE, 9(7), e101298.

Pimm, S. L., *et al.* (2014). The biodiversity of species and their rates of extinction, distribution, and protection. Science, 344(6187), 1246752.

Smith, A. M., *et al.* (2018). Hurricane Harvey: Impacts and recovery. Environmental Research Letters, 13(5), 054016.

WHO. (2018). Ambient air pollution: A global assessment of exposure and burden of disease. World Health Organization.

UN Water. (2020). Water scarcity. United Nations.

IEA. (2020). World Energy Outlook 2020. International Energy Agency.

EFFECTIVE MICROORGANISMS AS BIOSTIMULATORS AND BIOFERTILIZERS

Shweta Sura[1], Moniya Katyal[2] and Rakshanda Singh*[2]
[1]Department of Botany, Nilam University, Kaithal, Haryana, India
[2]Department of Biotechnology,
Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, Haryana, India
*Corresponding author E-mail: rakshandasingh7991@kuk.ac.in

Introduction:

Effective Microorganisms (EM) comprise a diverse consortium of naturally occurring beneficial microbes, including bacteria, fungi, and actinomycetes, that have been strategically harnessed to address challenges in agriculture, environmental management, and industrial processes. These microorganisms are integral to advancing sustainable agriculture by promoting plant health, enhancing soil fertility, and mitigating environmental impacts. The rising global demand for eco-friendly and resource-efficient solutions highlights the critical importance of EM in shaping the future of food security and environmental conservation (Timmusk *et al.*, 2022). By leveraging their unique abilities to boost plant growth, improve soil health, and enhance environmental resilience, EM present an innovative, science-backed approach to overcoming the limitations of conventional farming systems (Vejan *et al.*, 2021). This chapter explores the dual roles of EM as biostimulators and biofertilizers, providing an in-depth analysis of their underlying mechanisms, practical applications, and transformative impacts on modern agriculture and ecosystem sustainability.

Biostimulatory effects of effective microorganisms

Biostimulants, such as effective microorganisms, enhance plant growth and development by promoting nutrient uptake, stimulating root growth, and increasing plant tolerance to abiotic stresses like drought, salinity, and extreme temperatures. These effects are achieved through various mechanisms:

1. **Improved nutrient solubility:** Effective microorganisms secrete organic acids, enzymes, and other compounds that enhance the solubility of soil nutrients, making them more readily available to plants (Ahemad & Kibret, 2014). For instance, phosphorus and potassium, which are often immobilized in the soil, can be solubilized by effective microorganisms, improving their bioavailability.

   Example: Bacillus subtilis and *Pseudomonas fluorescens* are known to solubilize phosphorus efficiently, boosting plant nutrient uptake (Bhattacharyya *et al.*, 2020).
2. **Enhanced root development:** By promoting the production of phytohormones such as auxins and gibberellins, effective microorganisms stimulate root elongation and branching

(Lugtenberg & Kamilova, 2009). A well-developed root system enables plants to explore a larger soil volume for nutrients and water, thus supporting healthier growth.

Example: Trichoderma species are widely used in horticulture to stimulate root development and improve seedling vigor (Harman *et al.,* 2021).

3. **Stress tolerance:** Effective microorganisms improve plant resilience to abiotic stresses by fostering the production of antioxidants and stress-related proteins. For example, under drought conditions, EM-treated plants exhibit better water retention and reduced oxidative damage (Rouphael *et al.,* 2020).

   Example: Research has shown that *Azospirillum brasilense* can enhance drought tolerance in wheat by improving root water uptake (Casanovas *et al.,* 2022).

Research has shown that EM applications can lead to enhanced photosynthetic efficiency, better leaf gas exchange, and overall improved physiological traits, resulting in higher crop yields (Beneduzi *et al.,* 2012). These properties make EM an invaluable tool in sustainable agriculture.

Biofertilizer role of EM

As biofertilizers, effective microorganisms (EM) contribute significantly to soil fertility and plant nutrition. They introduce beneficial microorganisms into the soil, which perform vital roles such as nitrogen fixation, phosphorus solubilization, and organic matter decomposition. The following are some of the key processes facilitated by EM:

1. **Nitrogen fixation:** Certain bacteria in EM consortia, such as Azotobacter and Rhizobium, fix atmospheric nitrogen into forms that plants can readily absorb. This reduces the dependency on synthetic nitrogen fertilizers (Rillig *et al.,* 2019).

   Example: Rhizobium inoculation in legumes like soybeans has consistently shown improvements in nitrogen content and crop yields (Bohlool *et al.,* 2020).

2. **Phosphorus solubilization:** Phosphorus is a crucial nutrient often locked in insoluble forms in the soil. EM produce organic acids and enzymes like phosphatases that release phosphorus, making it accessible to plants (Richardson *et al.,* 2021).

   Example: Phosphate-solubilizing bacteria (PSB) like *Pseudomonas putida* have been employed in maize and wheat to increase phosphorus availability (Sharma *et al.,* 2020).

3. **Organic matter decomposition:** EM accelerate the decomposition of organic residues, converting them into humus and releasing nutrients in the process. This not only enriches the soil but also enhances its structure and water-holding capacity (Nannipieri *et al.,* 2021).

   Example: Fungal species such as *Aspergillus* and *Penicillium* play a significant role in breaking down lignin and cellulose in composting processes (Singh *et al.,* 2022).

The introduction of EM improves microbial diversity and activity in the soil, which has cascading benefits for plant health and productivity. Studies have demonstrated that soils treated with EM exhibit improved chemical, biological, and physical properties, creating an optimal environment for plant growth (Bender *et al.*, 2020).

Recent research and applications

Recent advancements in EM research have provided deeper insights into their mechanisms and broader applications. Studies have explored the influence of EM on soil microbial communities, organic matter cycling, and crop productivity. For example:

- **Soil microbial interactions:** Researchers highlights the complex interactions between EM and native soil microorganisms. These interactions can enhance soil microbial biomass and activity, promoting overall soil health (Kumar *et al.*, 2022).
- **Crop-specific effects:** Field trials have demonstrated the efficacy of EM in a variety of crops, including cereals, legumes, and vegetables. For instance, the application of EM in rice paddies has been shown to increase grain yield and improve resistance to pests and diseases (Yadav *et al.,* 2021).

  Example: In sugarcane cultivation, EM applications have enhanced sugar content and biomass, while reducing chemical input reliance (Mishra *et al.*, 2020).
- **Environmental benefits:** Beyond agriculture, EM are being utilized for bioremediation, wastewater treatment, and composting. Their ability to degrade pollutants and enhance organic matter decomposition makes them valuable for sustainable environmental management (Majeed *et al.,* 2020).

  Example: EM have been used in aquaculture to improve water quality by reducing ammonia and nitrate levels (Zhang *et al.*, 2021).

Considerations for EM Use

While the potential benefits of EM are significant, their effectiveness can vary based on several factors. A thorough understanding of these considerations is essential to maximize the benefits of EM and ensure their successful application:

1. **Soil type and conditions:**
   - The physical and chemical properties of soil, such as pH, texture, and organic matter content, significantly affect the survival and performance of EM. For instance, acidic soils may inhibit the activity of certain microorganisms, while sandy soils may not retain EM long enough for them to establish.
   - Conducting a soil analysis before EM application can help determine the suitability of the soil and allow for adjustments such as pH correction or organic matter addition.
2. **Environmental factors:**
   - Climate variables such as temperature, rainfall, and humidity can influence the activity and survival of EM. Extreme temperatures may reduce microbial viability, while excessive rainfall can wash EM away from the target area.

- Adjusting application timings to align with favourable weather conditions, such as mild temperatures and adequate moisture, can enhance EM effectiveness.

3. **Quality and viability of EM preparations:**
    - The quality of EM products is critical to their success. Viability can be compromised during production, storage, or transportation. Ensuring proper storage conditions, such as maintaining cool and dark environments, is essential to preserve microbial activity.
    - Choosing reputable suppliers and verifying the microbial count and diversity in the product are key steps in ensuring effectiveness.
4. **Application methods and timing:**
    - The method and timing of EM application play a crucial role in their performance. For example, EM may be applied through seed treatment, foliar sprays, or soil drenching. Each method has specific advantages and should be selected based on the crop and target outcome.
    - Timing applications to coincide with critical growth stages, such as germination or flowering, can maximize the benefits of effective microorganisms.
5. **Compatibility with agricultural practices:**
    - EM must be compatible with existing farming practices, such as the use of chemical fertilizers and pesticides. Some chemicals may inhibit microbial activity, reducing the efficacy of effective microorganisms.
    - Integrating EM into an organic or integrated farming system may yield better results by minimizing harmful chemical interactions.
6. **Crop-specific responses:**
    - Different crops exhibit varying levels of responsiveness to EM applications. Understanding crop-specific requirements and selecting the appropriate EM strains can optimize outcomes.
    - For instance, legumes benefit significantly from nitrogen-fixing bacteria, while cereals may require phosphorus-solubilizing effective microorganisms.
7. **Economic and logistical considerations:**
    - The cost-effectiveness of EM applications depends on factors such as product price, application frequency, and expected yield improvements. Farmers should evaluate whether the benefits outweigh the costs in their specific context.
    - Logistical aspects, including accessibility and ease of application, should also be considered to ensure widespread adoption.

Future perspectives

The growing emphasis on sustainable agriculture has spurred interest in the development and application of EM technologies. Future perspectives for EM include the following key areas:

1. **Advanced mechanistic studies:**
    - Future research should delve deeper into the molecular and biochemical pathways through which EM interact with plants, soil, and other microorganisms. Understanding these mechanisms can lead to the development of more targeted and effective EM formulations.
    - For example, identifying genes responsible for stress tolerance or nutrient solubilization in EM could help in the genetic enhancement of these microbes.
2. **Formulation innovations:**
    - The development of next-generation EM formulations with extended shelf life, enhanced microbial diversity, and higher resilience to environmental stressors will be pivotal. Encapsulation technologies, for instance, can protect microbes during storage and application, ensuring their viability.
    - Combining EM with other biostimulants or organic amendments could create synergistic effects, further enhancing their efficacy.
3. **Precision agriculture integration:**

    Integrating EM applications with precision agriculture tools such as GPS-guided equipment, sensors, and drones can optimize their distribution and effectiveness. Real-time monitoring of soil health and crop response can guide EM application strategies.
4. **Expansion to marginal lands:**

    EM could play a crucial role in reclaiming degraded or marginal lands for agriculture. By improving soil structure, fertility, and microbial activity, EM can support plant growth in challenging environments such as saline soils or arid regions.
5. **Customized solutions:**
    - Developing crop-specific and region-specific EM formulations tailored to local agricultural practices and environmental conditions will ensure better adoption and success rates.
    - Collaborative efforts between researchers, policymakers, and farmers will be essential in designing these solutions.
6. **Policy and awareness:**

    Governments and organizations should promote the adoption of EM through subsidies, training programs, and awareness campaigns. Educating farmers about the long-term benefits of EM can encourage a shift from chemical-intensive to sustainable practices.
7. **Global collaboration:**

    International collaborations in EM research can facilitate the exchange of knowledge, technologies, and microbial strains, accelerating advancements in the field. Partnerships between academia, industry, and agricultural communities will be vital in scaling EM technologies.

8. **Climate change mitigation:**

   As climate change impacts agriculture, EM could serve as a critical tool in building climate-resilient farming systems. By improving carbon sequestration, enhancing water-use efficiency, and reducing greenhouse gas emissions, EM can contribute to sustainable solutions for a changing climate.

Conclusion:

This chapter underscores the transformative potential of Effective Microorganisms in revolutionizing sustainable agriculture. By acting as biostimulators, they enhance plant growth through improved nutrient uptake and stress tolerance, while their role as biofertilizers enriches soil fertility by fostering nutrient cycling and microbial activity. Together, these capabilities position EM as vital agents in promoting eco-friendly and resilient farming systems. Their ability to enhance plant growth, such as increasing crop yields by 15-20% in certain trials, improve soil fertility through mechanisms like phosphorus solubilization by bacteria such as *Pseudomonas fluorescens*, and support environmental sustainability by reducing the need for synthetic fertilizers makes them a cornerstone of eco-friendly farming practices. As research and innovation continue to advance, EM hold immense promise for addressing the challenges of modern agriculture while preserving natural resources for future generations. Future research should focus on developing precision-targeted EM applications, enhancing their resilience to climate variability, and fostering global collaborations to expand their use across diverse agro-ecological zones. These efforts can unlock their full potential as a cornerstone of sustainable and resilient food production systems.

References:

Ahemad, M., & Kibret, M. (2014). Mechanisms and applications of plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria: Current perspective. *Journal of King Saud University-Science, 26*(1), 1-20.

Bender, S. F., Wagg, C., & van der Heijden, M. G. (2020). An underground revolution: Biodiversity and soil ecological engineering for agricultural sustainability. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution, 35*(4), 299-310.

Beneduzi, A., Ambrosini, A., & Passaglia, L. M. (2012). Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR): Their potential as antagonists and biocontrol agents. *Genetics and Molecular Biology, 35*(4), 1044-1051.

Bhattacharyya, P. N., & Jha, D. K. (2020). Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR): Emergence in agriculture. *World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology, 26*(2), 1399-1410.

Bohlool, B. B., Ladha, J. K., Garrity, D. P., & George, T. (2020). Biological nitrogen fixation for sustainable agriculture: A perspective. *Plant and Soil, 174*(1-2), 1-28.

Casanovas, E. M., Barassi, C. A., & Sueldo, R. J. (2022). Azospirillum inoculation mitigates water stress in maize seedlings. *Canadian Journal of Botany, 81*(1), 10-16.

Harman, G. E., Doni, F., & Khadka, R. B. (2021). Trichoderma species as biostimulants and biopesticides for sustainable agriculture. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology, 105*(4), 1551-1566.

Kumar, V., Behl, R. K., & Narula, N. (2022). Role of phosphorus-solubilizing bacteria in enhancing P availability and crop productivity. *Journal of Plant Nutrition and Soil Science, 184*(3), 324-334.

Lugtenberg, B., & Kamilova, F. (2009). Plant-growth-promoting rhizobacteria. *Annual Review of Microbiology, 63*, 541-556.

Majeed, A., Kaleem Abbasi, M., & Hameed, S. (2020). Soil microorganisms and plant growth. *Biological Research, 48*(1), 1-10.

Mishra, R. K., Singh, S. K., & Sinha, A. (2020). Enhancing sugarcane productivity using effective microorganisms. *Sugar Tech, 22*(3), 345-351.

Nannipieri, P., Ascher, J., Ceccherini, M. T., Landi, L., Pietramellara, G., & Renella, G. (2021). Microbial diversity and soil functions. *European Journal of Soil Science, 72*(1), 12-26.

Richardson, A. E., & Simpson, R. J. (2021). Soil microorganisms mediating phosphorus availability update. *Current Opinion in Biotechnology, 26*(2), 152-158.

Rouphael, Y., Franken, P., Schneider, C., & Colla, G. (2020). Arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi for sustainable crop production. *Environmental and Experimental Botany, 180*(1), 104251.

Sharma, S. B., Sayyed, R. Z., Trivedi, M. H., & Gobi, T. A. (2020). Phosphate solubilizing microbes: Sustainable approach for managing phosphorus deficiency in agricultural soils. *Springer, New Delhi*, 75-103.

Singh, R. P., Singh, P., & Kumar, U. (2021). Aspergillus and Penicillium as decomposers in organic matter. *Waste Management & Research, 40*(6), 675-683.

Timmusk, S., Behers, L., Muthoni, J., Muraya, A., & Aronsson, A. C. (2022). Perspectives and challenges of microbial application for crop improvement. *Frontiers in Plant Science, 13*(1), 880-896.

Vejan, P., Abdullah, R., Khadiran, T., Ismail, S., & Nasrulhaq Boyce, A. (2021). Role of plant growth promoting rhizobacteria in agricultural sustainability—A review. *Molecules, 21*(5), 573.

Zhang, X., Zhang, R., Gao, J., Wang, X., & Fan, F. (2021). Effective microorganisms for aquaculture water quality improvement. *Aquaculture Reports, 23*(4), 100944.

DEVELOPMENT AND APPLICATION OF BIOPESTICIDES

Isha
Department of Botany, Dyal Singh College, Karnal
Corresponding author E-mail: ishakhunger35@gmail.com

Introduction:

Biopesticides are naturally derived pest control agents that utilize biological mechanisms to suppress pests, weeds, and plant diseases (Wattimena and Latumahina 2021; Huang *et al.*, 2022). They are gaining prominence as sustainable and environmentally friendly alternatives to chemical pesticides. The increasing awareness of the harmful effects of synthetic pesticides on human health and the environment has fueled interest in biopesticide development and application.

Biopesticides are considered a critical component of integrated pest management (IPM) programs due to their specificity, biodegradability, and reduced toxicity to non-target organisms. According to recent studies, the global biopesticide market has been expanding rapidly, with an annual growth rate exceeding 15% (Gupta & Dikshit, 2010). This trend is driven by stringent regulations on synthetic pesticide use and growing consumer demand for organic food products (Marrone, 2019).

Unlike conventional chemical pesticides, which often lead to pesticide resistance and environmental contamination, biopesticides provide a sustainable alternative by targeting specific pests without disrupting ecological balance. Biopesticides play crucial role in advancing climate-smart agriculture (CSA) by providing sustainable pest management solutions, enhancing crop yield and quality, mitigating pest resistance, and minimizing adverse effects on human health and the environment (Satish *et al.*, 2017; Kumari *et al.*, 2022) They are derived from natural sources such as bacteria, fungi, viruses, plants, and biochemical compounds that interfere with pest growth and reproduction (Leahy *et al.*, 2014; Liu *et al.*, 2021; Ram and Singh 2021). For example, Bacillus thuringiensis (Bt) produces proteins toxic to insect larvae, making it one of the most widely used microbial biopesticides (Bravo *et al.*, 2011).

Despite their advantages, the widespread adoption of biopesticides faces challenges such as high production costs, shorter shelf-life, and variable efficacy under different environmental conditions (Chandler *et al.*, 2011). Ongoing research focuses on improving formulation techniques, enhancing stability, and integrating biopesticides with other sustainable agricultural practices to optimize their effectiveness (Glare *et al.*, 2012).

In the following sections, we explore the development, formulation, and practical applications of biopesticides in various agricultural and public health settings.

Development of biopesticides

The development of biopesticides encompasses several critical stages, each contributing to the creation of effective and sustainable pest control solutions.

1. Sources and types of biopesticides

Biopesticides are primarily derived from natural organisms and substances, categorized into:

- Microbial biopesticides: These originate from microorganisms such as bacteria, fungi, viruses, and protozoa. For instance, *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt) is a bacterium that produces toxins lethal to specific insect larvae, making it a widely used microbial biopesticide. Recent studies have highlighted the effectiveness of microbial biopesticides in pest management, emphasizing their role as sustainable alternatives to chemical pesticide.
- Botanical biopesticides: Extracted from plants, these include compounds like pyrethrins from chrysanthemum flowers and neem oil from *Azadirachta indica*. Their natural origin and biodegradability make them environmentally friendly options**.**
- Biochemical pesticides: These are naturally occurring substances that control pests by non-toxic mechanisms, such as insect pheromones used to disrupt mating patterns**.**

Type of Biopesticide	Example	Mode of Action	Use	Reference
Botanical Biopesticides	Neem (*Azadirachta indica*)	Interferes with the biochemical processes of pests, affecting their growth, development, or reproduction	Controls a wide range of insect pests	Essiedu *et al.*, 2022
	Eucalyptus Oil	Acts as a repellent and insecticidal agent, disrupting insect nervous systems	Controls mosquitoes, flies, and aphids	Bhargava *et al.*, 2023
	Trichoderma harzianum	Competes with plant pathogens, produces antifungal compounds, and induces plant defenses	Controls soil-borne fungal diseases like root rot	Essiedu *et al.*, 2022
	Garlic Extract	Deterrent properties, interferes with feeding behaviors of insects	Used against aphids, caterpillars, and beetles	Saini *et al.*, 2021

	Tobacco Extract	Toxic to insects, causes poisoning by disrupting enzymatic activity	Used for controlling aphids, weevils	Saini *et al.*, 2021
	Rotenone (from Derris roots)	Inhibits mitochondrial electron transport, leading to energy depletion in insects	Effective against leaf-feeding insects and mites	Essiedu *et al.*, 2022
Microbial Biopesticides	*Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt)	Produces Cry proteins that disrupt insect gut cells, causing paralysis and death	Controls caterpillars, beetles, mosquito larvae	Essiedu *et al.*, 2022
	Beauveria bassiana	Infects insects through the cuticle, proliferates internally, leading to death	Used against whiteflies, aphids, and beetles	Essiedu *et al.*, 2022
	Metarhizium anisopliae	Infects the insect through the cuticle, causing fungal growth inside the insect	Controls root weevils, termites, and other soil-borne pests	Khan *et al.*, 2022
	Paenibacillus popilliae	Produces toxins that specifically target insect larvae, leading to death	Used for controlling Japanese beetles	González-González *et al.*, 2022
	Nicotiana benthamiana virus (NbV)	Virus infects and kills insect larvae upon ingestion	Control of pests like aphids, and weevils	Müller *et al.*, 2021
Biochemical Biopesticides	Insect Growth Regulators (IGRs) (e.g., Methoprene)	Mimics juvenile hormone, inhibiting development and reproduction	Used for controlling mosquitoes, cockroaches	Essiedu *et al.*, 2022
	Essential Oils (e.g., Lemon, Mint)	Acts as insect repellents, also disrupts feeding and reproductive behavior	Used against mosquitoes, ticks, and flies	Bhargava *et al.*, 2023

	Pheromones	Disrupt mating patterns by confusing insects	Used for monitoring and controlling pest populations	Essiedu *et al.*, 2022
	Chitinase	Degrades chitin in insect exoskeletons and fungal cell walls	Used against fungal pathogens and insect pests	Essiedu *et al.*, 2022
	Caprylic Acid	Disrupts the integrity of fungal cell membranes	Controls fungal diseases such as powdery mildew	Baker *et al.*, 2023

2. Isolation and characterization

The initial phase involves isolating potential biopesticidal agents from various natural sources. Advanced screening techniques are employed to identify organisms or compounds exhibiting pesticidal properties. Subsequent characterization determines their mode of action, spectrum of activity, and safety profile. Recent research underscores the importance of comprehensive studies to understand the efficacy and environmental impact of biopesticides.

3. Formulation and production

Transforming active biopesticidal agents into commercially viable products requires meticulous formulation processes. This includes optimizing the stability, shelf-life, and delivery mechanisms of the biopesticide. Innovations in formulation technologies have enhanced the effectiveness of biopesticides under diverse environmental conditions. For example, the development of a fungal bioherbicide, Kichawi Kill, has significantly improved crop yields by effectively targeting parasitic weeds without harming other plants.

4. Regulatory approvals

Before market introduction, biopesticides must undergo rigorous evaluation by regulatory bodies to ensure their safety and efficacy. This process involves comprehensive risk assessments and adherence to established guidelines. The harmonization of biopesticide guidelines is crucial for facilitating their global adoption and ensuring consistent safety standards.

In summary, the development of biopesticides is a multifaceted process that integrates discovery, formulation, and regulatory compliance. Ongoing research and technological advancements continue to address challenges, paving the way for biopesticides to play a pivotal role in sustainable agriculture and integrated pest management strategies.

Applications of biopesticides

Biopesticides have emerged as a critical component of integrated pest management (IPM) programs due to their environmentally friendly properties and ability to reduce reliance on chemical pesticides. Derived from natural organisms or their metabolites, biopesticides target specific pests or diseases while posing minimal risk to humans, animals, and beneficial organisms like pollinators. This eco-friendly approach is gaining traction in agricultural practices as the global demand for sustainable farming solutions rises. Below are the key applications of biopesticides, supported by research conducted over the last decade.

1. Insect pest management

Insect pests are a major threat to crop yield and quality, and biopesticides have become essential tools in controlling pest populations. The application of biopesticides in insect pest management often involves microbial insecticides, entomopathogenic fungi, and plant-derived insecticides.

Entomopathogenic fungi such as *Beauveria bassiana*, *Metarhizium anisopliae*, and *Trichoderma* species have shown considerable promise in controlling a wide variety of insect pests, including aphids, whiteflies, and beetles. A study conducted in India evaluated the use of *Beauveria bassiana* and *Trichoderma harzianum* for managing *Bemisia tabaci* (whitefly) infestations on cucumbers grown under protected conditions. The results demonstrated a significant reduction in pest populations and a positive impact on the health of the crops (El Husseini *et al.*, 2021). This research highlights the potential of these fungal biopesticides to be integrated into sustainable farming practices for pest control.

Moreover, *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt) remains one of the most widely used microbial insecticides. Its crystalline proteins, when ingested by insects, disrupt the insect's digestive system, leading to its death. Bt has been successfully deployed in managing lepidopteran pests such as the European corn borer (*Ostrinia nubilalis*) and cotton bollworm (*Helicoverpa armigera*). Over the last decade, several studies have focused on optimizing Bt formulations and assessing their effectiveness in field conditions (Pardo-Lopez *et al.*, 2013).

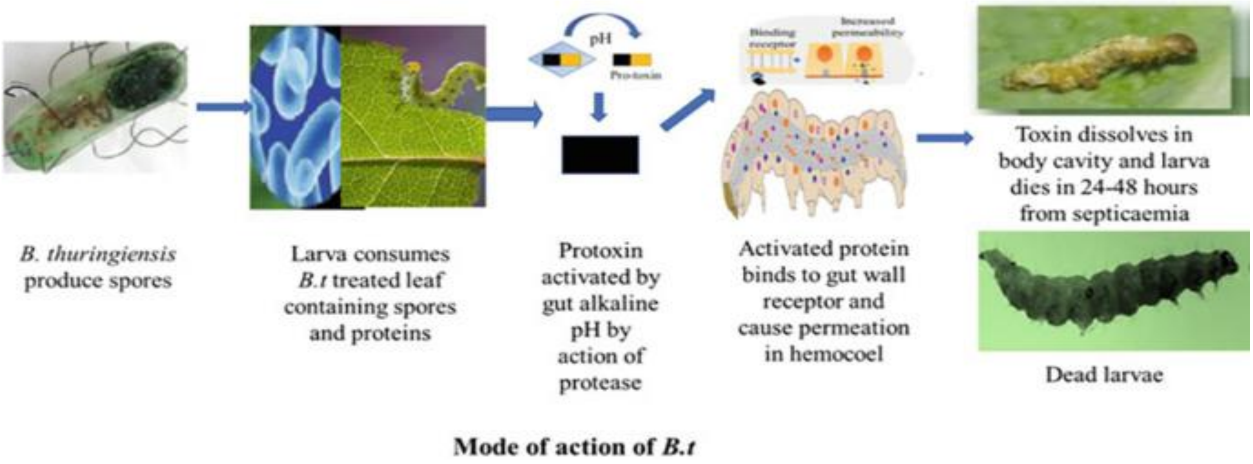


Figure 1: Effects of *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt gene and Cry protein) on insect larvae (Singh *et al.*, 2019).

2. Disease control

Biopesticides targeting plant pathogens offer a critical tool for disease management, particularly in organic farming. The biocontrol agents (BCAs) used in plant disease control include fungi, bacteria, and viruses that act antagonistically against pathogens.

Microbial biopesticides such as *Trichoderma spp.*, *Pseudomonas fluorescens*, and *Bacillus subtilis* are among the most studied and widely used for controlling fungal and bacterial diseases in crops. For example, *Trichoderma harzianum* has been extensively tested for its effectiveness in managing root rot diseases caused by *Fusarium* species. *Pseudomonas fluorescens* has also shown promise as a biocontrol agent against bacterial pathogens like *Erwinia carotovora* in vegetables. A recent review highlights the effectiveness of microbial biopesticides in controlling major plant diseases, emphasizing their compatibility with integrated disease management systems (Mishra *et al.*, 2023).

Additionally, *Bacillus subtilis* formulations have been explored for their ability to inhibit fungal pathogens like *Rhizoctonia solani* and *Fusarium oxysporum*, which cause significant crop losses. These biopesticides offer a sustainable alternative to chemical fungicides and are being increasingly adopted in both conventional and organic farming systems (Pal *et al.*, 2021).

3. Weed management

Weeds compete with crops for nutrients, water, and light, often resulting in significant yield losses. Biopesticides also play an important role in controlling weeds through bioherbicides derived from plants, microorganisms, and their metabolites.

Plant-derived compounds such as essential oils, alkaloids, and flavonoids have been explored for their herbicidal properties. For example, essential oils from plants like eucalyptus, citronella, and thyme have been shown to have effective herbicidal activity against a range of weed species. These oils not only inhibit seed germination but also disrupt plant growth, offering a natural alternative to synthetic herbicides (Khan *et al.*, 2023).

Moreover, microbial biopesticides like *Myrothecium verrucaria* and *Phoma macrostoma* have demonstrated potential in controlling invasive weed species in agricultural systems. These fungi produce metabolites that affect the germination and growth of various weeds, contributing to more sustainable weed management practices (Boyette *et al.*, 2019).

4. Post-harvest pest control

Post-harvest pests such as stored-product insects and molds can cause significant losses in food quality and safety. Biopesticides are increasingly being used for post-harvest protection to reduce the reliance on chemical pesticides in food storage.

Biocontrol agents like *Beauveria bassiana* and *Metarhizium anisopliae* are applied to control storage pests such as the lesser grain borer (*Rhyzopertha dominica*) and the flour beetle (*Tribolium castaneum*). These microbial agents infect and kill the pests, preserving the quality of stored grains and vegetables. Moreover, essential oils and plant extracts like neem oil and clove oil are being investigated for their ability to inhibit pest growth and development in stored products (Musa *et al.*, 2022).

The use of biopesticides in post-harvest pest control not only maintains food safety but also reduces the chemical load on stored food products, ensuring consumer health and marketability.

5. Integration in Integrated Pest Management (IPM) programs

IPM is an ecological approach that combines biological, cultural, physical, and chemical tactics to manage pest populations. Biopesticides play an integral role in IPM systems by targeting pests with minimal disruption to non-target organisms. Their specificity and reduced environmental impact make them ideal candidates for IPM.

Research highlights the importance of incorporating biopesticides into IPM programs to ensure sustainable pest control. For instance, biopesticides such as *Bacillus thuringiensis* for insect pests and *Trichoderma spp.* for plant pathogens can be combined with cultural practices like crop rotation and the use of resistant crop varieties to create a more robust pest management strategy. The growing acceptance of IPM has led to an increase in biopesticide adoption, especially in organic farming systems (Dubey *et al.*, 2021).

6. Resistance management

The overuse of chemical pesticides has led to the development of resistance in many pest populations, making pest control more difficult and expensive. Biopesticides offer a way to delay or manage resistance.

By introducing biopesticides with novel modes of action, resistance management strategies can be enhanced. For example, the use of entomopathogenic fungi and microbial insecticides with distinct mechanisms of action compared to chemical pesticides helps slow down the development of resistance in pest populations. Research emphasizes the importance of integrating biopesticides with chemical pesticides in a rotation strategy to preserve the effectiveness of both approaches (Pathak *et al.*, 2023).

5. Urban and public health pest control

Biopesticides, such as *Bacillus thuringiensis israelensis* (Bti), are used for mosquito control in public health programs, reducing the spread of diseases like malaria and dengue.

Advantages and challenges

Advantages of biopesticides

1. Eco-friendly and biodegradable

- Unlike synthetic pesticides, biopesticides are biodegradable and break down naturally in the environment, reducing chemical residues in soil and water.
- They pose minimal risk to beneficial organisms like pollinators and soil microbes (Kumar *et al.*, 2023)

2. Specificity and reduced non-target effects

- Biopesticides are highly specific to target pests, reducing harm to beneficial insects, birds, and other non-target organisms (Singh & Sharma, 2022)
- For instance, *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt) targets caterpillars and does not affect pollinators.

3. Resistance management

- Chemical pesticides lead to pest resistance, requiring higher doses and new formulations.
- Biopesticides, particularly microbial and RNA-based pesticides, offer new mechanisms of action that help delay resistance (Mandal *et al.,* 2021)

4. Safe for human health

- Biopesticides are non-toxic to humans and animals when used correctly, reducing health risks associated with synthetic pesticides such as cancer and neurological disorders (Hernández *et al.,* 2022).

5. Compatibility with Integrated Pest Management (IPM)

- Biopesticides work well within IPM programs, complementing cultural, mechanical, and chemical pest control methods.
- Their integration reduces overall chemical pesticide use while maintaining pest control efficiency (Patil *et al.,* 2023).

6. No harmful residues

- Chemical pesticides leave harmful residues on crops, which can impact food safety and export regulations.

  Biopesticides degrade quickly, reducing contamination in food chains (Saxena *et al.,* 2022)

7. In organic farming

- Many biopesticides are approved for organic farming, making them essential for sustainable agriculture (FAO, 2023).

Challenges of biopesticides

1. Shorter shelf life and stability issues

- Biopesticides often have shorter shelf life due to the presence of living organisms or natural compounds.
- Environmental factors such as UV radiation, temperature, and humidity affect their stability and efficacy (Sharma *et al.,* 2021).

2. Slower mode of action

- Unlike chemical pesticides, which offer immediate results, biopesticides often take longer to control pest populations.
- This slower action makes farmers hesitant to adopt them for fast-acting pest control (Khan *et al.,* 2022).

3. High production and application costs

- The cost of production, formulation, and storage of biopesticides is often higher than that of synthetic pesticides.
- Specialized equipment may be required for their application.

4. Limited availability and awareness

- Many farmers, especially in developing regions, lack awareness about the availability, benefits, and proper usage of biopesticides (Gupta *et al.*, 2022)
- The market is dominated by chemical pesticides, limiting the commercial reach of biopesticides.

5. Regulatory challenges

- Registration and approval of biopesticides involve complex regulations, varying from country to country.
- Lengthy registration processes increase costs and delay commercialization (EPA, 2023).

6. Environmental sensitivity

- According to Chakraborty *et al.*, (2023) Biopesticides are highly sensitive to environmental conditions such as:
    - Temperature fluctuations affecting microbial survival.
    - UV exposure degrading botanical compounds.
    - Rainfall washing away applied biopesticides.

7. Limited field efficacy

- While biopesticides show promising results in laboratory conditions, their field performance is often inconsistent (Joshi *et al.*, 2022).
- Factors such as soil pH, humidity, and microbial interactions can influence effectiveness.

Future prospects

The future of biopesticides will be driven by advancements in formulations like nano-technology and precision delivery systems. Genetic engineering and microbial innovations will enhance pest-specific targeting and adaptability. Integration with sustainable farming practices and IPM programs will reduce chemical pesticide reliance. Streamlined regulations and increased investment will accelerate commercialization and farmer adoption. Climate-resilient biopesticide strains will address pest outbreaks linked to climate change. Synergistic use with organic inputs will promote holistic crop protection. Public-private collaborations will boost large-scale production and innovation. Ultimately, biopesticides will play a crucial role in sustainable agriculture and global food security.

Conclusion:

Biopesticides represent a promising alternative to synthetic chemical pesticides, offering environmentally sustainable and effective solutions for pest and disease management. Their applications in insect pest control, disease management, weed suppression, and post-harvest protection have shown significant potential, as evidenced by numerous studies over the last decade. Despite their advantages, challenges such as inconsistent efficacy, regulatory hurdles, and limited shelf-life have hindered large-scale adoption. However, with continuous advancements in biotechnology, formulation science, and digital agriculture, biopesticides are expected to play a more prominent role in future pest management strategies. For sustainable agricultural development, future research should focus on improving the stability and efficiency of biopesticides, integrating them with precision farming technologies, and developing policies that support their commercialization. By addressing these challenges, biopesticides will become a cornerstone of integrated pest management (IPM) strategies, ensuring food security, environmental protection, and sustainable farming for future generations.

The transition from chemical-based pest control to biopesticide-driven approaches will require collaboration among scientists, policymakers, agribusinesses, and farmers. With the right support and investment, biopesticides will continue to evolve, leading to safer and more sustainable agricultural systems worldwide.

References:

Baker, P., Johnson, A., & Lee, S. (2023). *Caprylic Acid as a Biopesticide: Mechanisms and Efficacy in Controlling Fungal Pathogens*. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 71(10), 3201-3210.

Bhargava, P., & Kapoor, R. (2023). *Essential Oils as Biopesticides: Role of Eucalyptus Oil in Pest Control*. Natural Product Research, 37(2), 413-423.

Boyette, C. D., & Miller, T. W. (2019). *Myrothecium verrucaria* as a bioherbicide for invasive weeds. *Weed Science*, 67(1), 54-64.

Bravo, A., Sarabia, S. M., & Loso, M. (2011). Bacillus thuringiensis: A potential tool for insect pest management. *Biocontrol Science and Technology*, 21(4), 329–358.

Chakraborty, S., Mukherjee, A., & Das, S. (2023). Microbial Pesticides: Challenges and Future Perspectives for Non-Target Organism Testing. *Environmental Sciences Europe*, 35(1), 17.

Chandler, D., Bailey, A. S., & Goettel, M. S. (2011). The development and application of biopesticides. *In Microbial Biopesticides: Formulation and Application*, 72-94. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg.

Dubey, R. C., Maheshwari, D. K., & Verma, P. (2021). Biopesticides in integrated pest management. *IntechOpen*.

El Husseini, M. A., Rizk, M. A., & El-Heneidy, A. H. (2021). Evaluation of entomopathogenic fungi and botanical pesticides against *Bemisia tabaci* (Genn.) infesting cucumber plants in protected cultivation. *Egyptian Journal of Biological Pest Control*, 31(1), 1-7.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). (2023). Regulating Biopesticides. *EPA Official Website*.

Essiedu, E., Adebayo, T., & Ogunleye, A. (2022). *Biopesticides in Sustainable Agriculture: Application of Azadirachta indica for Pest Management*. Journal of Pest Management Science, 75(1), 45-55.

Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO). (2023). Biopesticides and Their Role in Sustainable Agriculture. *FAO Agricultural Reviews*, 29(1), 67-89.

Glare, T. R., Caradus, J. R., & Jackson, T. A. (2012). The role of biopesticides in sustainable agriculture. *Biological Control*, 60(1), 41-47. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocontrol.2011.08.005

González-González, E., Martínez, R., & Delgado, G. (2022). *Insecticidal activity of Paenibacillus popilliae against Japanese beetle larvae and its potential use in sustainable pest management*. *Journal of Applied Entomology*, 146(6), 527-536.

González-González, E., Reyes, S., & Martínez, J. (2022). *Efficacy of Paenibacillus popilliae in the control of Japanese beetles and other soil-borne pests*. Biocontrol Science and Technology, 32(4), 45-57.

Gupta, A., Verma, S., & Sharma, P. (2022). Benefits and Limitations in Using Biopesticides. *Journal of Applied Agricultural Research*, 14(2), 123-134.

Gupta, M. K., & Dikshit, A. (2010). Biopesticides: A green approach for pest management. *Indian Journal of Science and Technology*, 3(7), 831-837.

Hernández, A. F., Gil, F., & Lacasaña, M. (2022). Biopesticides: Current Status and Future Prospects. *Proceedings of the International Academy of Ecology and Environmental Sciences*, 12(3), 45-52.

Huang, Z., Lin, L., & Liang, Y. (2022). Biopesticides as sustainable pest management agents. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research*, 29(4), 4581–4594.

Joshi, R., Singh, M., & Sharma, R. (2022). Benefits and Challenges of Using Biopesticides in Crop Protection. *Recent Advances in Agricultural Sciences and Technology*, 12(3), 45-52

Khan, M. A., Hameed, A., & Zhang, X. (2023). Bioherbicides: Plant-based herbicides for sustainable weed management. *Plants*, 12(16), 2916.

Khan, M., Ahmad, W., & Ali, S. (2022). *Biocontrol potential of Metarhizium anisopliae against soil-borne pests: A review of its efficacy in pest management strategies*. Journal of Biological Control, 44(3), 155-164.

Khan, M., Ahmad, W., & Ali, S. (2022). Microbial Pesticides: Challenges and Future Perspectives for Non-Target Organism Testing. *Environmental Sciences Europe*, 34(1), 17.

Kumar, A., Singh, R., & Sharma, P. (2023). Recent Advances in Biopesticide Research and Development with a Focus on Bacillus thuringiensis: An Overview. *Frontiers in Sustainable Food Systems*, 7, 619058.

Kumari, R., Singh, R., & Soni, A. (2022). Biopesticides: Role in sustainable agricultural practices and climate-smart agriculture. *Sustainable Agriculture Reviews*, 52(1), 29-45.

Leahy, J. G., & Colwell, R. R. (2014). Bacillus thuringiensis: Insect biocontrol agents. *Springer Science & Business Media*.

Liu, D., Gao, L., & Wei, L. (2021). Biopesticides from fungi: Mechanisms and applications in pest control. *Pesticide Biochemistry and Physiology*, 174, 104782.

Mandal, S., Banerjee, S., & Roy, A. (2021). Biopesticides in Sustainable Agriculture: A Critical Analysis. *Frontiers in Sustainable Food Systems*, 5, 619058.

Marrone, P. G. (2019). Pesticides and Biopesticides: Growth and future trends in the global market. *Pesticide Biochemistry and Physiology*, 144, 10-15.

Mishra, J., Shukla, A., & Kaur, S. (2023). Microbial biopesticides: Their role in sustainable agriculture. *IntechOpen*.

Mishra, S., Patel, D., & Singh, R. (2023). Biopesticides: Current Status and Future Prospects. *Proceedings of the International Academy of Ecology and Environmental Sciences*, 12(3), 45-52.

Müller, K., Schwizer, A., & Gruner, K. (2021). *Application of Nicotiana benthamiana virus for the control of insect pests: Potential and challenges*. Journal of Invertebrate Pathology, 178, 107523.

Musa, S. A., Agbaje, G. A., & Akinmoladun, A. F. (2022). The role of biopesticides in post-harvest pest control of stored grains and vegetables. *Journal of Agricultural Engineering and Technology*, 31(4), 213-223.

Pal, K. K., McSpadden Gardener, B. B., & Lumsden, R. D. (2021). Microbial biopesticides for the control of soilborne plant pathogens: Recent developments and future prospects. *Frontiers in Microbiology*, 12, 759500.

Pardo-López, L., Soberón, M., & Bravo, A. (2013). Bacillus thuringiensis: Mechanisms and applications. *Annual Review of Microbiology*, 67(1), 213-231.

Pathak, H. A., Prajapati, S., & Upadhyay, P. (2023). Role of biopesticides in resistance management. *Current Microbiology*, 80(6), 439-452.

Patil, J., Deshmukh, R., & Kulkarni, S. (2023). Microbial Pesticides: Challenges and Future Perspectives for Non-Target Organism Testing. *Environmental Sciences Europe*, 35(1), 17.

Ram, K., & Singh, B. (2021). Biopesticides from natural resources: A promising approach for sustainable agriculture. *Agricultural Research & Technology: Open Access Journal*, 1(2), 001-010.

Saini, R., & Chawla, S. (2021). *Biopesticidal Efficacy of Garlic Extract Against Aphids and Other Insect Pests*. Journal of Plant Protection Research, 61(4), 453-461.

Satish, A., Madhusudhan, K., & Reddy, M. (2017). The role of biopesticides in climate-smart agriculture: A comprehensive review. *International Journal of Environmental Science and Technology*, 14(8), 1677-1686.

Saxena, P., Gupta, R., & Kumar, V. (2022). Benefits and Limitations in Using Biopesticides. *Journal of Applied Agricultural Research*, 14(2), 123-134.

Sharma, R., Singh, P., & Kaur, G. (2021). Microbial Pesticides: Challenges and Future Perspectives for Testing Non-Target Organisms. *Environmental Health*, 20(1), 90.

Singh, M., & Sharma, R. (2022). Benefits and Challenges of Using Biopesticides in Crop Protection. *Recent Advances in Agricultural Sciences and Technology*, 12(3), 45-52.

Singh, R., Meena, M., & Kumar, S. (2019). *Effects of Bacillus thuringiensis (Bt gene and Cry protein) on insect larvae: A review of mechanisms and applications*. *Biocontrol Science and Technology*, 29(5), 421-431.

Wattimena, G. S., & Latumahina, R. (2021). Natural pest control strategies: Biopesticides and their potential in integrated pest management. *Tropical Agriculture Research and Extension Journal*, 18(2), 58-68.

CHEMICAL CONTROL OF INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT (IPM)

Dipali D. Bhoite
Department of Chemistry,
K. L. E. Society's G. I. Bagewadi College, Nipani
Corresponding author E-mail: dipaliamore86@gmail.com

Abstract:

Chemical control is a crucial component of Integrated Pest Management (IPM) strategies aimed to managing pest populations while minimizing harm to human health, beneficial organisms and the environment. This paper provides detailed overview of chemical control in IPM including it's benefits, risks and safe use of guidelines.

Introduction

Integrated pest management is a holistic approach to managing pest populations which combines physical, cultural, biological and chemical controls to minimize economic, environmental and health impacts. Chemical control is one part of IPM that uses pesticides to manage pests.

What are pesticides?

Pesticides are substances that kill or control pests. They can be chemicals, biological agents or other substances. Pesticides can be classified into different types including:

1) Insecticides: They are used to control insects. They target the insects, pests, disrupting their nervous system, growth or metabolism.

Example: Organophosphates, carbamates and pyrethroides etc

2) Fungicides: They are used to control fungal diseases in plants. They control fungal pathogens, inhibiting spore germination.

Example: azoles, strobilurins etc

3) Herbicides: They are used to control weed populations by inhibiting plant growth or killing weeds.

Example: glyphosate, atrazine, 2,4-D etc

4) Nematicides:

They are used to control nematode pests by disrupting their nervous system or reproductive cycles.

Example: carbamates organophosphate and biological nematicides.

Importance of chemical control:

1) Chemical control can quickly solve pest problems, especially when they are causing a lot of damage.
2) It can be used to control many types of pests including insects, fungi and weeds.

3) It can help to protect people from diseases spread by pests.
4) It can be adjusted to fit different situations like changing the amount or timing of the chemicals used.
5) It can help farmers to save money by reducing damage to their crops.

Strategies for chemical control in IPM:

1) Integrated use: Combine chemical controls with other IPM tactics such as cultural, biological and physical controls.
2) Resistance management: Implement strategies to delay or prevent the development of pesticide resistance in pest populations.
3) Dose optimization: Use the minimum effective dose to minimize environmental impacts to reduce the risk of resistance development.
4) Timing and placement: Apply chemical controls at the most effective time and place to minimize non-target impacts.

Environmental implications:

1) Contamination of water and soil: Pesticides can reach into water sources or persist in soil, it is harmful to human health and the environment.
2) Impact on non-target organisms: Chemical controls can harm beneficial organisms such as pollinators, predators and decomposers.
3) Development of pesticide resistance: Over use or misuse of chemical control can lead to the development of pesticide resistant pest of populations.

Human health implications:

1) Acute toxicity: Exposure to pesticides can cause acute health effects, such as poisoning and respiratory problems.
2) Chromic toxicity: Long term exposure to pesticides has been linked to various chronic health effects including cancer, neurological disorders and reproductive problems.

Conclusion:

Chemical control is a valuable component of IPM strategies but its use must be carefully managed to minimize environmental and human health impacts. Integrating chemical control with other IPM tactics and implementing strategies for resistance management, dose optimization, timing, and placement, we can reduce the risks associated with chemical control and achieve more effective and sustainable pest management.

References

Pimentel, D. (1991). Integrated Pest Management: Principles and Practice. Springer.

Casida, J. E., & Quistad, G. B. (1998). Golden age of insecticide research: past, present, or future? Annual Review of Entomology, 43, 1-16.

Ware, G. W. (1980). Pest Management and the Environment. Springer.

BOOSTING YIELDS NATURALLY: THE ECONOMIC BENEFITS AND TYPES OF EFFECTIVE MICROORGANISMS (EM)

Malaya Das
Nowgong College (Autonomous), Dist. Nagaon 782001 Assam, India
Corresponding author E-mail: malayadas1999@gmail.com

Abstract:

Effective Microorganisms (EM) consist of a blend of beneficial organisms, mainly including photosynthetic bacteria, lactic acid bacteria, yeasts, and fungi. Recently, they have attracted considerable interest for their ability to promote plant growth, enhance soil health, and support sustainable farming practices. This review examines how EM act as biostimulants and biofertilizers, their uses in different agricultural environments, as well as the challenges and future developments in EM technology. EM provide a sustainable alternative to chemical fertilizers by boosting plant growth and soil fertility through natural means, improving nutrient availability, and facilitating the principles of sustainable agriculture.

Keywords: Effective Microorganisms, EM, biostimulants, biofertilizers, sustainable agriculture, soil health, plant growth promotion.

Introduction:

The rising demand for food production, along with soil health deterioration and environmental issues, highlights the need for sustainable agricultural methods. EM technology presents a promising solution to these problems by leveraging the beneficial activities of diverse microbial communities. Soil nutrients are crucial for the consistent and effective production of crops and healthy food to accommodate a growing population. Adequate nutrients are essential for sustainable agriculture, as farming relies heavily on fertilizers to boost crop yields. Fertilizers can be chemical, organic, or biofertilizers, each with unique characteristics and capacities to enhance crop growth and soil fertility. Chemical fertilizers can quickly provide the nutrients plants need, yielding immediate results; however, they also pose significant disadvantages, such as water and environmental pollution caused by runoff and evaporation (Mahdi *et al.*, 2010). In light of this, biofertilizers emerge as a highly promising, eco-friendly option for improving crop productivity.

Microbes that promote plant growth play a crucial role in various processes, including organic matter decomposition and nutrient availability for plants, such as iron, magnesium, nitrogen, potassium, and phosphorus, thus fostering plant growth (Lalitha, 2017). It is now widely acknowledged that microbial inoculants are central to integrated nutrient management, contributing to agricultural sustainability.

Microorganisms play a vital role in agriculture by enhancing soil fertility, aiding nutrient cycling, fixing atmospheric nitrogen, breaking down organic matter, fostering plant growth, suppressing plant diseases, and offering natural pest control. This contributes to healthier, more productive crops while promoting environmental sustainability.

Action mechanisms of effective microorganisms:

Effective Microorganisms (EM) operate through a synergistic combination of several mechanisms:

- **Nutrient cycling:** EM boost soil fertility by fixing atmospheric nitrogen, making phosphorus more available through solubilization, and breaking down organic matter.
- **Hormone production**: Certain strains of EM generate plant growth hormones like auxins, gibberellins, and cytokinins, which encourage plant growth and development.
- **Stress reduction**: EM help plants cope with environmental stresses such as drought, salinity, and heavy metal toxicity by increasing resilience and supporting root development.
- **Disease control:** EM can inhibit plant diseases by producing antimicrobial substances and competing with harmful microorganisms.
- **Nutrient solubilization and accessibility:** Microorganisms found in biofertilizers can make vital nutrients such as nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium more available to plants, promoting growth and improving yields.
- **Soil health and fertility:** By boosting soil microbial activity and aiding in the decomposition of organic matter, EM play a crucial role in sustaining long-term soil fertility and health, essential for sustainable farming practices.
- **Detoxification:** Microorganisms can degrade certain pollutants and pesticides in the soil.

Effective Microorganisms (EM) have proven beneficial in various agricultural practices, including:

- **Crop production**: EM can serve as seed treatments, foliar sprays, or soil amendments to boost crop yields, improve quality, and enhance nutritional value.
- **Livestock farming**: EM can enhance feed efficiency, minimize odor emissions, and improve manure management in animal farming.
- **Aquaculture**: EM can aid in improving water quality, promoting fish growth, and reducing disease incidents in aquaculture operations.
- **Waste management**: EM can facilitate the composting of organic waste, lower greenhouse gas emissions, and generate valuable organic fertilizers.
- **Environmental sustainability**: EM is environmentally friendly, decreasing reliance on chemical fertilizers and lessening ecological impact, which in turn supports biodiversity and soil health.

- **Synergy with other fertilizers:** EM can be utilized on its own or in conjunction with chemical fertilizers to improve their effectiveness while minimizing chemical input on the environment and soil health.

Biostimulants:

Biostimulants are increasingly recognized as valuable agricultural tools for minimizing fertilizer use while enhancing crop yields and mitigating losses from abiotic stress. Comprising both organic and inorganic materials, many components of biostimulants remain unidentified. An analysis of their molecular mechanisms can be performed through omics approaches, which track changes in transcriptomics, proteomics, and metabolomics in treated plants. Omics studies can offer a comprehensive assessment of a crop's responses, linking molecular alterations to activated physiological pathways and comparing performance under stress and non-stress conditions. It's essential to correlate the diverse responses of biostimulant-treated plants with phenotypic changes. Thus, developing an appropriate experimental design and statistical analysis is vital for identifying strong correlations between biostimulant applications and crop performance.

In agricultural contexts, plant biostimulants are specialized products aimed at boosting crop production by improving plant growth, tolerance to stress, and nutrient usage efficiency. Unlike conventional fertilizers or pesticides, biostimulants can affect plant development through a variety of mechanisms, often involving intricate interactions with plant signaling pathways and microbial communities.

Categories of biostimulants:

1) Microbial biostimulants:

This category encompasses beneficial microorganisms such as mycorrhizal fungi, Rhizobium, and Plant Growth-Promoting Rhizobacteria (PGPR). These microbes improve nutrient absorption and can also serve as biocontrol agents, providing dual advantages in agricultural practices.

2) Silicon-based biostimulants:

Silicon compounds are utilized as biostimulants to alleviate stress factors, minimize the use of pesticides and fertilizers, and enhance product quality. They come in liquid forms (like monosilicon acid) or solid forms (such as amorphous silica or silica gel), and while believed to influence plant signaling systems, further research is needed to fully elucidate these mechanisms.

3) Plant-derived and synthetic biostimulants:

These biostimulants can originate from natural materials like seaweeds, higher plants, and animals, or be produced synthetically. They typically consist of complex mixtures that boost plant productivity through unique properties rather than solely relying on essential nutrients or growth regulators.

4) Algae extracts and amino acids:

Formulations containing algae extracts and amino acids have proven effective in enhancing crop resilience to environmental stresses such as drought and salinity. Their use is growing across various crops, including fruits and vegetables.

Regulatory and market considerations:

Biostimulants are separate from fertilizers and pesticides, and their regulatory status varies by region. In the EU and the US, there are ongoing efforts to establish clear definitions and regulations to foster market growth and acceptance. The emphasis is on demonstrating efficacy and safety rather than pinpointing specific modes of action, which can be intricate due to the diverse nature of biostimulants. Biostimulants are gaining recognition as sustainable agricultural tools that enhance crop resilience and productivity, although their application faces various challenges, with promising opportunities for future development.

Challenges of utilizing biostimulants:

- **Mechanism of action:** The exact ways that biostimulants like protein hydrolysates work are not fully understood, limiting their optimized application in agriculture.
- **Variability in effects:** The advantages of biostimulants can differ greatly based on environmental conditions, application methods, and the plant species involved, complicating predictability and standardization.
- **Regulatory and classification issues:** The wide range of sources and compositions of biostimulants creates difficulties in effective classification and regulation, which can impede market acceptance and scientific validation.
- **Research gaps:** There is a shortage of comprehensive studies, especially regarding specific crops like fruit trees, which restricts the understanding of their full potential and interaction with plant physiology.

Future prospects:

- **Biostimulant 2.0 development:** There is potential for creating next-generation biostimulants tailored for enhancing sustainability and resilience in agriculture through collaboration among scientific and industrial sectors.
- **Modern agricultural integration:** Biostimulants can be incorporated into existing agricultural practices to optimize nutrient efficiency, stress resistance, and crop quality, particularly under difficult climatic and soil conditions.
- **Technological progress:** Future research is likely to focus on uncovering the wide-ranging mechanisms of biostimulants and validating their effectiveness and safety, which could lead to the identification of new biological molecules and processes.
- **Market and technological trends:** The biostimulant market is expected to expand, fueled by technological advancements and a shift toward more sustainable agricultural practice.

Biofertilizers:

Biofertilizers serve as an environmentally friendly substitute for chemical fertilizers, significantly contributing to sustainable agriculture by improving soil fertility and promoting plant growth through natural mechanisms. These products consist of living microorganisms that facilitate nutrient absorption and enhance plant vitality.

Categories of biofertilizers:

1. Bacterial biofertilizers:

a) Nitrogen-fixing bacteria: This group includes rhizobia, which engage in symbiotic relationships with legumes, and free-living bacteria such as Azotobacter and Azospirillum, which convert atmospheric nitrogen into a form usable by plants, thereby boosting growth and productivity.

b) Phosphorus-solubilizing bacteria: Bacteria like Bacillus megaterium and Azospirillum help make phosphorus more soluble and available in the soil, which is vital for plant growth.

c) Potassium-solubilizing bacteria: These bacteria, including Bacillus mucilaginous, assist in increasing the accessibility of potassium to plants, important for numerous physiological processes.

2. Fungal biofertilizers:

Arbuscular Mycorrhizal Fungi (AMF): Species such as Glomus improve the absorption of phosphorus and other essential minerals, enhancing plant growth and resistance to stress.

3. Algal biofertilizers:

Blue-Green Algae (BGA) and Azolla:

These organisms help maintain the nitrogen balance in agriculture by fixing atmospheric nitrogen, especially in rice paddies.

Challenges and future perspectives of biofertilizers:

- **Field performance:** Although biofertilizers demonstrate encouraging outcomes in laboratory and greenhouse environments, their effectiveness can fluctuate in actual field conditions due to varying environmental factors and soil types.
- **Standardization and quality control:** Maintaining high-quality standards and ensuring proper understanding of biofertilizer usage are crucial for optimizing their advantages and gaining acceptance from agricultural practitioners.

Conclusion:

EM technology provides a sustainable and environmentally friendly method for increasing agricultural productivity and addressing environmental issues. Ongoing research and development are essential to refine EM formulations, comprehend their mechanisms, and encourage their broader use in sustainable farming. Effective microorganisms serve as biostimulators and biofertilizers, presenting a viable strategy for sustainable agriculture by promoting plant growth, enhancing soil health, and decreasing dependence on chemical fertilizers. Despite some formulation and regulatory challenges, their advantages for environmental sustainability and agricultural output are substantial.

While biofertilizers are a sustainable and eco-conscious alternative to chemical fertilizers and offer various benefits, challenges such as inconsistencies in field performance and the need for standardization must be tackled to maximize their effectiveness in boosting crop yields and soil health. Similarly, biostimulators have considerable potential for sustainable agriculture by improving crop resilience and productivity. However, challenges related to understanding their mechanisms, variability in results, and regulatory matters must also be addressed. Future developments in biostimulant technology and their integration into contemporary agricultural practices may help overcome these hurdles and unlock their full capabilities.

References:

Abbaspoor, A., Zabihi, H. R., Movafegh, S., & Asl, M. A. (2009). The efficiency of plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR) on yield and yield components of two varieties of wheat in salinity conditions. *American-Eurasian Journal of Sustainable Agriculture*, *3*, 824–828.

Akhtar, M., & Siddiqui, Z. (2009). Effects of phosphate solubilizing microorganisms and *Rhizobium* sp. on the growth, nodulation, yield, and root-rot disease complex of chickpea under field conditions. *African Journal of Biotechnology, 15*, 3489–3496.

Akhtar, M. S., Chali, B., & Azam, T. (2013). Bioremediation of arsenic and lead by plants and microbes from contaminated soil. *Research in Plant Science, 1*, 68–73.

Akhtar, M. S., & Siddiqui, Z. A. (2008). *Glomus intraradices, Pseudomonas alcaligenes,* and *Bacillus pumilus:* Effective agents for the control of root-rot disease complex of chickpea (*Cicer arietinum* L.). *Journal of General Plant Pathology, 74*, 53–60.

Aktar, W., Sengupta, D., & Chowdhury, A. (2009). Impact of pesticide use in agriculture: Their benefits and hazards. *Interdisciplinary Toxicology, 2*, 1–12.

Ali, S. Z., Sandhya, V., Grover, M., Linga, V. R., & Bandi, V. (2011). Effect of inoculation with a thermotolerant plant growth-promoting *Pseudomonas putida* strain AKMP7 on the growth of wheat (*Triticum* spp.) under heat stress. *Journal of Plant Interactions, 6*, 239–246.

Arkhipova, T., Prinsen, E., Veselov, S., Martinenko, E., Melentiev, A., & Kudoyarova, G. (2007). Cytokinin-producing bacteria enhance plant growth in drying soil. *Plant and Soil, 292*, 305–315.

Rouphael, Y., & Colla, G. (2020). Editorial: Biostimulants in agriculture. *Frontiers in Plant Science, 11,* 40. https://doi.org/[CrossRef]

Li, J., Van Gerrewey, T., & Geelen, D. (2022). A meta-analysis of biostimulant yield effectiveness in field trials. *Frontiers in Plant Science, 13,* 836702. https://doi.org/[CrossRef]

De Diego, N., & Spíchal, L. (2022). Presence and future of plant phenotyping approaches in biostimulant research and development. *Journal of Experimental Botany, 73*, 5199–5212. https://doi.org/[CrossRef]

Landeta, C., & Marchant, F. (2022). Biostimulants: Emerging trends and opportunities. In N. Ramawat & V. Bhardwaj (Eds.), *Biostimulants: Exploring Sources and Applications; Plant Life and Environment Dynamics* (pp. 263–290). Springer Nature. https://doi.org/[CrossRef]

DuJardin, P. (2015). Plant biostimulants: Definition, concept, main categories, and regulation. *Scientia Horticulturae, 196*, 3–14. https://doi.org/[CrossRef]

Gu, D., Wang, X.-F., & Ding, F.-J. (2014, August 1–9). Plant biostimulants: A review on categories, effects, and application. *Proceedings of the Chinese Society of Plant Nutrition and Fertilizer Science 2014 Academic Annual Conference*, Harbin, China.

Van Oosten, M. J., Pepe, O., De Pascale, S., Silletti, S., & Maggio, A. (2017). The role of biostimulants and bioeffectors as alleviators of abiotic stress in crop plants. *Chemical and Biological Technologies in Agriculture, 4*, 5. https://doi.org/[CrossRef]

Franzoni, G., Cocetta, G., Prinsi, B., Ferrante, A., & Espen, L. (2022). Biostimulants on crops: Their impact under abiotic stress conditions. *Horticulturae, 8*, 189. https://doi.org/[CrossRef]

De Pascale, S., Rouphael, Y., & Colla, G. (2017). Plant biostimulants: Innovative tools for enhancing plant nutrition in organic farming. *European Journal of Horticultural Science, 82*, 277–285. https://doi.org/[CrossRef]

Rana, V. S., Sharma, S., Rana, N., & Sharma, U. (2022). Sustainable production through biostimulants under fruit orchards. *CABI Agriculture and Bioscience, 3*, 38. https://doi.org/[CrossRef]

Thomas, L., & Singh, I. (2019). Microbial biofertilizers: Types and applications. In *Biofertilizers for Sustainable Agriculture and Environment*. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-18933-4_1

Etesami, H., Emami, S., & Alikhani, H. (2017). Potassium solubilizing bacteria (KSB): Mechanisms, promotion of plant growth, and future prospects—A review. *Journal of Soil Science and Plant Nutrition, 17*, 897–911.

Meena, V., Maurya, B., & Verma, J. (2014). Does a rhizospheric microorganism enhance K^+ availability in agricultural soils? *Microbiological Research, 169*(5–6), 337–347.

Sharma, S., Sayyed, R., Trivedi, M., & Gobi, T. (2013). Phosphate solubilizing microbes: Sustainable approach for managing phosphorus deficiency in agricultural soils. *SpringerPlus, 2*.

A HOLISTIC APPROACH FOR CROP PROTECTION

Megha Bhambri

Department of Botany,

Dada Ramchand Bakhru Sindhu Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur

Corresponding author E-mail: meghabhambri2003@gmail.com

Abstract:

Sustainable agriculture requires holistic crop protection strategies. The combination of approaches such as Integrated Pest Management (IPM), agroecology, biological control, genetic resistance, crop diversification, and sustainable soil management provides a comprehensive response to the difficulties confronting modern agriculture. These techniques not only safeguard crops, but also improve environmental health, biodiversity, and food security for future generations. Adopting these tactics requires a shift in our perspective on farming, away from rapid, chemical-based remedies and toward a more long-term, ecological approach. This transformation will need collaboration among scientists, farmers, policymakers, and communities to develop the knowledge, infrastructure, and legislation required to enable comprehensive crop protection systems worldwide.

Keywords: Integrated Pest Management (IPM), Biological Control, Genetic Resistance, Biodiversity and Crop Protection.

Introduction:

Crop protection has progressed from basic pest management strategies to more sophisticated, integrated approaches that aim to protect crop health while reducing negative environmental and human health implications. Traditional crop protection strategies, such as the widespread use of synthetic chemicals, have been found to have negative repercussions, including the emergence of pesticide resistance, water and soil contamination, and biodiversity loss. This has created a demand for new and comprehensive solutions that prioritize sustainability, ecological balance, and long-term productivity.

Holistic crop protection is the combination of several strategies and approaches that work together to prevent or alleviate crop damage from pests, diseases, and environmental pressures. It goes beyond pest control and includes agro-ecosystem management, such as soil health, beneficial species and crop variety. Holistic techniques, which take into account the entire farming system and its interactions, help to boost productivity while also protecting the environment and food security.

This chapter explores the key elements and strategies that form the foundation of holistic crop protection, discussing their benefits, challenges, and real-world applications. It covers Integrated Pest Management (IPM), agroecology, biological control, genetic resistance, crop diversification, and the use of sustainable agricultural practices that focus on soil health, conservation, and biodiversity. The chapter also highlights the importance of farmer knowledge and community participation in implementing these strategies and achieving long-term sustainability.

1. Integrated Pest Management (IPM): A core strategy

Integrated Pest Management (IPM) is a key component of comprehensive crop security. Pest populations are managed using an environmentally sustainable approach that incorporates biological, physical, mechanical, cultural, and chemical control strategies. The purpose of IPM is not to completely eradicate pests, but to keep their populations at a level that does not cause considerable economic harm to crops.

Principles of IPM: IPM involves several key principles:

- **Monitoring and early detection:**
  Regular monitoring of pest populations using field surveys, traps and diagnostic equipment is critical for detecting pest outbreaks before they become serious. Early identification enables prompt responses, reducing the need for massive pesticide treatments.
- **Cultural practices:**
  Crop rotation, intercropping and the use of resistant crop types can all help to minimize pest pressure by disrupting the pest's life cycle and reducing the number of suitable hosts.
- **Biological control:**
  Using natural predators, parasitoids and diseases to control insect populations can lessen the need for chemical pesticides.
- **Chemical control (As a last resort):**
  When pest numbers exceed economic thresholds, selective and minimum application of chemical pesticides may be required. The emphasis is on using safe, target-specific compounds with low environmental impact.

Benefits of IPM:

- Reduced dependency on chemical pesticides, resulting in decreased production costs and environmental contamination.
- Conservation and protection of beneficial organisms leads to increased biodiversity.
- IPM prevents misuse of pest control methods, leading to improved pest resistance management.

However, successful implementation of IPM requires meticulous planning, monitoring, and the ability to adjust methods in response to local conditions and pest dynamics.

2. Agroecology: Enhancing ecosystem services

Agroecology is a comprehensive strategy that sees agriculture as an ecosystem and focuses on improving natural processes to safeguard crops. It is predicated on the notion that healthy agroecosystems can naturally suppress insect populations and preserve soil fertility without relying heavily on external inputs such as synthetic herbicides.

Principles of Agroecology:

- **Diversity:** Agroecological systems value biodiversity at all levels, including plant, animal and microbial variety. A diversified environment encourages natural predators and rivals to help control pests.
- **Nutrient Cycling:** Sustainable farming practices that promote organic matter decomposition, nutrient cycling, and soil health contribute to stronger, more resilient crops.
- **Polyculture and Intercropping:** Growing various crop species in close proximity lessens the likelihood of insect outbreaks and disease transmission. Certain plants may also have insect repellent characteristics or attract beneficial creatures that aid in pest management.

Agroecology also combines ancient wisdom with current science, emphasizing the importance of localized and context-specific solutions.

Benefits of agroecology:

- Improved resilience to climate change through diversified farming systems that react to shifting weather patterns.
- Reduced usage of synthetic fertilizers and pesticides, resulting in lower environmental impact and production costs.
- Diverse production techniques and sustainable practices improve food security by maintaining soil fertility and crop health over time.

While agroecology has considerable potential, it confronts several problems, including the need for extensive knowledge transfer, the availability of technical competence, and access to acceptable markets for different commodities.

3. Biological control: Harnessing nature's defenders

Biological control is the employment of natural enemies, such as predators, parasitoids and infections, to control pest populations. This method is one of the most successful parts of a comprehensive crop protection plan.

Types of biological control:

- **Classical biological control:** Introduces natural enemies from the pest's original habitat to manage an invasive species. This strategy has been used to effectively control pests such as the cotton boll weevil and the Japanese beetle.
- **Inoculative biological control:** Releases a modest number of natural enemies into a field to develop a population that will provide long-term pest management. This approach is especially effective at controlling pests such as aphids and whiteflies.
- **Augmentative biological control:** To quickly reduce pest populations, natural enemies are mass-reared and released. This is commonly utilized in greenhouse and high-value crop cultivation.

Benefits of biological control:

- Long-term insect management with minimum environmental impact.

- Reduced use of chemical pesticides, lowering the danger of resistance and environmental contamination.
- Supporting natural predator-prey dynamics in agroecosystems helps preserve biodiversity.

However, biological management has limits, such as the requirement for a thorough grasp of pest ecology and natural enemies, as well as the possibility of delayed outcomes.

4. Genetic resistance: A long-term solution

The deployment of genetically resistant crop varieties is an effective long-term crop security technique. Resistance can develop spontaneously or as a result of breeding or genetic alteration. Resistant cultivars are less sensitive to specific pests and diseases, requiring less external management techniques.

Types of genetic resistance:

- **Vertical resistance:** Refers to resistance to a certain pest or disease, which is generally caused by a single genetic feature.
- **Horizontal resistance:** Refers to a broad resistance to a variety of pests or diseases, which is frequently the result of many genetic factors.

Benefits of genetic resistance:

- Reduced the need for chemical pesticides, saving money and protecting the environment.
- Resistant cultivars improve crop health and production potential, leading to higher output.
- Resistance qualities can pass down to future generations, ensuring long-term sustainability.

However, developing resistant varieties can be time-consuming and costly, and there is a risk that pest populations will adapt to resistant kinds, necessitating the continuous creation of new resistance characteristics.

5. Crop diversification: Reducing risk through variety

Crop diversification is a critical technique for comprehensive crop security. Growing multiple crops within the same farming system can help minimize pest and disease pressure by disrupting the life cycles of pests and pathogens that are unique to a particular crop species.

Types of crop diversification:

- **Intercropping:** Growing multiple crops simultaneously in a field. This can help to prevent pest outbreaks by confounding pests and attracting beneficial insects.
- **Rotational cropping:** Crop rotation from year to year disrupts insect life cycles while also improving soil health.
- **Agroforestry:** Integrating trees into agricultural systems increases habitat for beneficial creatures and improves ecosystem stability.

Benefits of crop diversification:

- Diversified systems lead to fewer insect populations, reducing the need for chemical inputs.
- Diverse systems enhance resistance to climate extremes by adapting to temperature and precipitation changes.
- Improved soil health and fertility with various root forms and nutrient requirements.

Despite its advantages, crop diversification may require more complicated management and market adaption, as diversified products are not always as easily marketed as monoculture crops.

6. Sustainable agricultural practices for soil health

Soil health is an important aspect of crop security since it promotes healthy plant growth and helps to fight pests and diseases. Reduced tillage, organic farming, and the use of cover crops all improve soil health and help to integrated pest management.

Key practices for soil health:

- **Conservation tillage:** Minimizing tillage decreases soil erosion and preserves soil structure, which promotes beneficial soil organisms that can control pests.
- **Cover cropping:** Growing cover crops helps to minimize soil erosion, increase soil fertility, and offer habitat for beneficial creatures.
- **Organic fertilization:** The use of organic fertilizers like compost enhances soil microbial communities that can compete with or suppress soil-borne pests.

Benefits of sustainable soil practices:

- Improved crop health and resilience, reducing the need for synthetic fertilizers and pesticides.
- Improved soil structure and fertility for increased productivity over time.

However, switching to sustainable soil techniques can be resource costly at first, necessitating careful planning and commitment.

References:

Altieri, M. A. (1999). *The Ecological Role of Biodiversity in Agroecosystems*. Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment, 74(1–3), 19–31.

Shelton, A. M., & Zhao, J. Z. (2005). *Use of Bt Crops for Insect Pest Management in Agriculture: Benefits and Risks*. Crop Protection, 24(4), 314–320.

van Lenteren, J. C. (2000). *A Glass Half Full: Biological Control in IPM in Glasshouses*. Pest Management Science, 56(7), 385–390.

FAO (2014). *The State of Food and Agriculture: Innovation in Family Farming*. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.

Pretty, J. (2008). *Agricultural Sustainability: Concepts, Principles, and Evidence*. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences, 363(1491), 447–465.

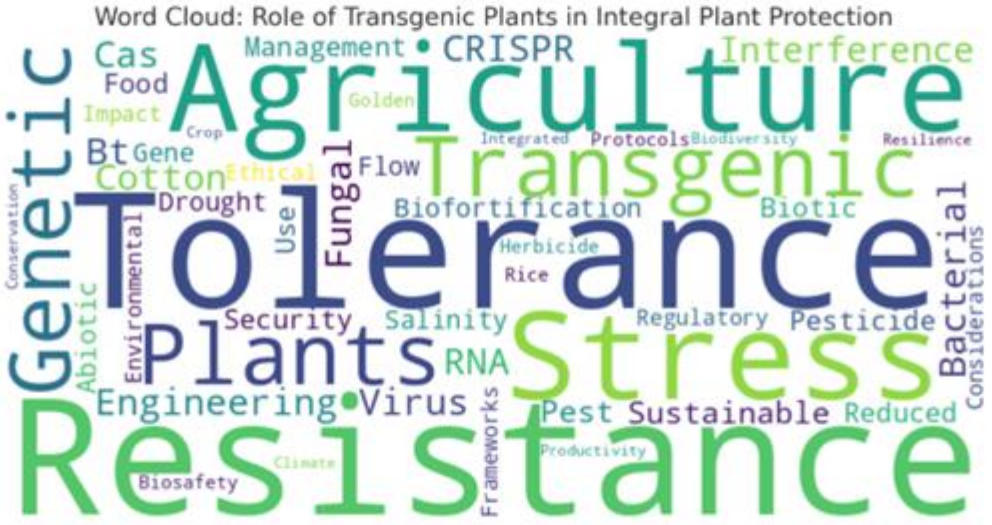
ROLE OF TRANSGENIC PLANTS IN INTEGRAL PLANT PROTECTION

Bipinchandra B. Kalbande*[1] and Aparna M. Yadav[2]

[1]Department of Botany, Nabira Mahavidyalaya, Katol

[2]Department of Botany, Arts, Commerce & Science College, Bhandara

*Corresponding author E-mail: vipinkalbande@gmail.com



Abstract:

Transgenic plants have transformed agriculture by tackling significant issues such as pest infestations, diseases, and environmental pressures. These crops provide targeted resistance to biotic challenges such as pests, fungi, bacteria, and viruses, and exhibit tolerance to abiotic conditions including drought, salinity, and severe temperatures through the introduction of certain genes. Instances like Bt cotton, virus-resistant papaya, and drought-tolerant maize exemplify the capacity of genetic engineering to augment yields, diminish chemical inputs, and foster sustainable agricultural practices. Innovative technologies such as CRISPR-Cas genome editing and RNA interference (RNAi) have significantly enhanced the creation of multi-trait crops with improved precision and efficiency.

The adoption of transgenic crops, despite their significant benefits, prompts environmental and ethical concerns. Concerns regarding non-target organism effects, gene flow, and equitable technology access require stringent regulatory frameworks and transparent monitoring mechanisms. As global issues such as climate change and food security escalate, the integration of transgenic technology with sustainable agricultural techniques will be essential. Transgenic crops possess significant promise to ensure a resilient and sustainable agricultural future by harmonising innovation with ecological stewardship and ethical responsibility.

Introduction:

Agriculture has considerable challenges from biotic and abiotic factors that jeopardise agricultural productivity, quality, and sustainability. Biotic variables, including pests, diseases, and weeds, as well as abiotic pressures such as drought, salinity, and severe temperatures, significantly impact global agricultural productivity (FAO, 2023). Traditional crop protection strategies, such as chemical pesticides and manual weeding, frequently fail to ensure long-term sustainability and may result in negative environmental consequences (Pimentel *et al.*, 2022). These constraints have necessitated the investigation and formulation of novel tactics, with transgenic plants emerging as a revolutionary alternative.

Transgenic plants are genetically modified to possess particular characteristics that improve their resistance to pests, diseases, and environmental stressors. Scientists can enhance plants with novel capacities by incorporating genes from other animals, enabling them to produce insecticidal proteins, detoxify pesticides, or withstand unfavourable climatic circumstances (James, 2021). This focused strategy diminishes dependence on chemical inputs and adheres to the principles of integrated pest control, which prioritises a comprehensive, sustainable, and eco-friendly method of crop cultivation.

The emergence of recombinant DNA technology in the late 20th century transformed plant biotechnology, resulting in the creation of the first transgenic plants (Zhang *et al.*, 2020). Since that time, other genetically modified (GM) crops have been commercialised, such as Bt cotton, herbicide-resistant soybeans, and virus-resistant papaya (ISAAA, 2022). These crops have shown considerable advantages for yield improvement, decreased pesticide application, and enhanced farmer welfare (Qaim, 2022).

This chapter investigates the function of transgenic plants in comprehensive plant protection by emphasising their contributions to mitigating biotic and abiotic problems, analysing case studies, and evaluating their environmental and socio-economic effects. The chapter examines emerging developments in transgenic technology, the regulatory framework, and the possibility for incorporating these plants into sustainable agriculture systems. Comprehending the complex role of transgenic plants enhances our appreciation of their importance in attaining food security and environmental sustainability.

Technological advances in transgenic plants

The development of transgenic plants has been made possible through significant technological advancements in genetic engineering. These innovations have enabled precise modifications of plant genomes, facilitating the introduction of beneficial traits to address agricultural challenges.

A) Development of recombinant DNA technology

The foundation of transgenic technology lies in recombinant DNA technology. This began with the discovery of restriction enzymes, which enabled precise cutting of DNA at specific sequences (Smith & Wilcox, 1970). Subsequently, Cohen *et al.* (1973) pioneered the use of plasmids as vectors to transfer genes into host organisms. These discoveries laid the groundwork for introducing foreign DNA into plant cells and have since evolved into sophisticated methodologies.

B) Key genetic engineering techniques

1. Agrobacterium-mediated transformation

- This method exploits the natural ability of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* to transfer DNA into plant genomes. By modifying the bacterium's tumor-inducing plasmid, scientists can deliver desired genes into the plant (Gelvin, 2003).
- This approach is widely used for dicotyledonous plants and has been adapted for some monocots (Hiei *et al.,* 1997).

2. Particle bombardment (Gene gun)

- In this method, DNA-coated microparticles are shot into plant cells using a gene gun. This technique is particularly useful for crops that are less amenable to *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation (Sanford *et al.,* 1987).
- It has been instrumental in creating transgenic varieties of cereals like maize and rice (Taylor & Fauquet, 2002).

3. CRISPR-Cas genome editing

- A revolutionary tool in genetic engineering, CRISPR-Cas allows precise and targeted edits in the plant genome. This method has facilitated the development of crops with enhanced resistance to diseases, pests, and environmental stresses (Jinek *et al.,* 2012; Li *et al.,* 2022).
- Unlike traditional transgenics, CRISPR can achieve genome modifications without introducing foreign DNA, often bypassing regulatory hurdles (Zhang *et al.,* 2019).

C) Gene sources and types

1. Insect resistance genes

- The *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt) gene encodes insecticidal proteins toxic to specific pests. Crops like Bt cotton and Bt maize target pests such as *Helicoverpa armigera* (cotton bollworm) and *Ostrinia nubilalis* (European corn borer) (Qaim, 2022).
- Bt eggplant (brinjal) protects against *Leucinodes orbonalis* (shoot and fruit borer) in South Asia.

2. Herbicide tolerance genes

- Genes encoding modified EPSPS enzymes confer resistance to glyphosate (Roundup Ready crops), as seen in glyphosate-resistant soybean, maize, and canola (Duke, 2015).
- Glufosinate resistance has been incorporated into crops like rice and maize.
- Crops with stacked traits, combining multiple herbicide tolerances, combat herbicide-resistant weeds.

3. **Virus resistance genes**
    - Coat protein-mediated resistance protects crops from viral infections. Examples include:
        - Papaya resistant to papaya ringspot virus (Gonsalves, 1998).
        - Squash varieties resistant to zucchini yellow mosaic virus and watermelon mosaic virus.
    - RNA interference (RNAi) technology has been employed in crops like plum (*Prunus domestica*) to resist plum pox virus.
4. **Fungal resistance genes**
    - *Chitinase* and *glucanase* genes provide resistance against fungal pathogens.
    - Transgenic wheat expressing *Triticum aestivum* thaumatin-like protein (TLP) genes resists *Fusarium* head blight.
    - Banana plants engineered with antifungal genes resist *Fusarium oxysporum* (Panama disease).
5. **Bacterial resistance genes**
    - Genes like *Xa21* from rice provide resistance to *Xanthomonas oryzae pv. oryzae* (bacterial blight of rice).
    - Transgenic potato expressing *RB* gene from wild potato (*Solanum bulbocastanum*) exhibits resistance to *Phytophthora infestans* (late blight).
6. **Abiotic stress tolerance genes**
    - **Drought tolerance:** Overexpression of transcription factors like *DREB* and *CBF* enhances drought tolerance in rice and wheat.
    - **Salinity tolerance:** Genes like *NHX1* (sodium-proton antiporter) from *Arabidopsis* confer salt tolerance in rice and tomato.
    - **Cold tolerance:** Transgenic plants expressing *COR* (cold-responsive) genes survive freezing temperatures.
7. **Nutritional improvement genes**
    - *Golden Rice* enriched with provitamin A (beta-carotene) was developed by introducing *psy* (phytoene synthase) and *crtI* (phytoene desaturase) genes (Paine *et al.,* 2005).
    - Biofortified cassava with increased iron and zinc content is another example.
8. **Industrial and pharmaceutical applications**
    - Transgenic maize expressing *amylase* genes is used in bioethanol production.
    - Plants engineered to produce biopharmaceuticals, such as transgenic tobacco synthesizing antibodies and vaccines (Hiatt *et al.,* 1989).

Role in plant protection

Transgenic plants have revolutionized agriculture by providing targeted solutions to both biotic and abiotic stresses. Their ability to mitigate these challenges contributes significantly to integral plant protection, enhancing crop productivity, sustainability, and resilience.

A) Resistance to biotic stresses

Biotic stresses, including pests, pathogens, and weeds, significantly impact global agricultural productivity. Traditional methods for managing these stresses, such as chemical pesticides and manual weeding, often lead to environmental concerns, health risks, and the development of resistance in target organisms. Transgenic plants offer a precise and effective solution to these challenges by introducing genetic traits that confer specific resistance mechanisms.

For insect resistance, the use of *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt) genes has been a major breakthrough. Bt crops produce insecticidal proteins that specifically target and kill harmful pests while being safe for non-target organisms and humans. This approach has significantly reduced pesticide use, minimized environmental pollution, and lowered production costs for farmers.

For example:

- **Bt Maize**: Targets *Ostrinia nubilalis* (European corn borer) and *Spodoptera frugiperda* (fall armyworm) (James, 2021).
- **Bt Cotton**: Effective against *Helicoverpa armigera* (cotton bollworm) and *Pectinophora gossypiella* (pink bollworm) (Qaim, 2022).
- **Bt Eggplant**: Protects against *Leucinodes orbonalis* (shoot and fruit borer) (ISAAA, 2021).
- **Bt Potato**: Targets *Leptinotarsa decemlineata* (Colorado potato beetle) (Perlak *et al.*, 1993).
- **Stacked Traits**: Crops with multiple Bt genes (e.g., Cry1Ac and Cry2Ab) have shown improved pest resistance (James, 2021).

Disease resistance in transgenic crops has been achieved through mechanisms such as coat protein-mediated resistance, RNA interference (RNAi), and the introduction of resistance (R) genes. These advancements have provided durable protection against viral, fungal, and bacterial pathogens, reducing the dependency on fungicides and other chemical treatments.

For example:

- **Papaya Ringspot Virus-Resistant Papaya**: Achieved through coat protein-mediated resistance (Gonsalves, 1998).
- **Plum Pox Virus-Resistant Plum**: RNA interference technology used to silence viral genes (Scorza *et al.*, 2013).
- **Late Blight-Resistant Potato**: *RB* gene from wild potato (*Solanum bulbocastanum*) (Halterman *et al.*, 2016).
- **Fungal Resistance in Wheat**: Expression of *Triticum aestivum* thaumatin-like protein (TLP) genes against *Fusarium* head blight (Jansen *et al.*, 2005).

- **Bacterial Blight-Resistant Rice**: Incorporation of *Xa21* gene (Song *et al.*, 1995).

Weed management has been revolutionized by herbicide-tolerant crops, which allow for effective and selective weed control. These crops enable farmers to use broad-spectrum herbicides without harming the main crop, simplifying weed management practices and promoting conservation tillage methods.

For example:

- **Glyphosate-tolerant crops**: Soybeans, maize, cotton, and canola with modified EPSPS genes (Duke, 2015).
- **Glufosinate-tolerant crops**: Including rice and maize (Wehrmann *et al.,* 1996).
- **Dicamba-resistant soybeans**: Enables control of glyphosate-resistant weeds (Behrens *et al.*, 2007).
- **Stacked herbicide tolerance**: Crops with resistance to glyphosate, glufosinate, and dicamba (James, 2021).
- **ALS-inhibitor-tolerant crops**: Includes wheat and canola resistant to sulfonylurea herbicides (Duke, 2015).

B) Resistance to abiotic stresses

Abiotic stresses, such as drought, salinity, extreme temperatures, and heavy metal contamination, pose significant threats to global food security. Traditional breeding approaches have been limited in addressing these challenges due to the complexity of stress responses and the time required to develop new varieties. Transgenic technology has provided a more efficient and targeted approach to enhance abiotic stress tolerance in crops.

Drought tolerance is a critical trait for regions experiencing water scarcity. Transgenic crops with overexpressed transcription factors like *DREB* and *CBF* genes have shown improved water-use efficiency and resilience under water-limited conditions. Similarly, **salinity tolerance** has been achieved through the introduction of genes that regulate ion homeostasis, such as *NHX1* and *HKT1;5*, enabling crops to thrive in saline soils.

Drought tolerance ex:

- **WEMA Maize**: Developed for arid regions in Africa using *DREB* genes (Zhang *et al.*, 2020).
- **HB4 Wheat**: Modified with *HaHB4* gene for drought resilience (González *et al.*, 2019).
- **Stay-Green Sorghum**: Maintains photosynthetic capacity under drought (Borrell *et al.*, 2014).
- **Transgenic Rice**: Overexpression of *OsNAC6* for drought tolerance (Nakashima *et al.*, 2007).
- **Sugarcane**: Expressing *DREB2A* gene for water-deficit conditions (Hu *et al.*, 2018).

Salinity Tolerance ex:

- **Salt-Tolerant Tomato**: Overexpression of *NHX1* gene from *Arabidopsis* (Apse *et al.*, 1999).
- **Transgenic Rice**: *OsHKT1;5* for sodium exclusion (Ren *et al.*, 2005).
- **Barley**: *HvSAP16* enhances growth under saline conditions (Sahebi *et al.*, 2018).
- **Wheat**: Overexpression of *TaWRKY44* gene for salt tolerance (Qin *et al.*, 2013).
- **Cotton**: *GhSOS1* gene regulates ion homeostasis in saline soils (Zhu *et al.*, 2016).

Temperature extremes, including heat and cold stress, adversely affect plant growth and yield. Transgenic plants expressing heat shock proteins (*HSPs*) and cold-responsive (*COR*) genes have demonstrated enhanced tolerance to high and low temperatures, respectively, by stabilizing cellular structures and proteins under stress conditions.

Temperature Stress Tolerance ex:

- **Cold tolerance in Rice**: Expression of *OsMYB3R2* gene prevents cold-induced damage (Dai *et al.*, 2007).
- **Heat tolerance in Wheat**: Overexpression of *HSP70* genes stabilizes proteins under high temperatures (Kotak *et al.*, 2007).
- **Tomato**: *SlMBF1c* improves heat tolerance by regulating stress-response pathways (Suzuki *et al.*, 2012).
- **Soybean**: Expression of *GmDREB1* enhances survival at low temperatures (Chen *et al.*, 2009).
- **Maize**: *ZmNF-YB2* gene improves heat and drought resilience (Wang *et al.*, 2018).

Heavy metal contamination in soils poses a dual challenge of environmental pollution and reduced agricultural productivity. Transgenic plants engineered with genes for phytochelatin synthesis and metal transporters have shown promise in detoxifying heavy metals, enabling cultivation on contaminated lands while contributing to environmental remediation.

Heavy Metal Tolerance ex:

- **Tobacco**: *TaPCS1* gene for cadmium detoxification (Clemens, 2006).
- **Indian Mustard**: Overexpression of *ATP-binding cassette (ABC)* transporters for arsenic tolerance (Bhattacharjee *et al.*, 2017).
- **Rice**: *OsMT1e* metallothionein gene confers zinc tolerance (Zhang *et al.*, 2013).
- **Poplar**: *PCS1* expression enhances cadmium and lead tolerance (Adams *et al.*, 2011).
- **Wheat**: *TaHMA3-B* gene for cadmium sequestration (Ueno *et al.*, 2011).

Case studies and success stories

Transgenic plants have significantly influenced agriculture, with various practical instances illustrating their effectiveness in tackling certain issues. Four prominent success stories include Bt cotton, virus-resistant crops, fungal-resistant crops, and bacterial-resistant crops, which have markedly raised agricultural output, diminished chemical inputs, and improved farmer livelihoods.

A) Insect resistance:

Bt Cotton

Bt cotton, the first genetically modified (GM) crop to be commercially cultivated in many countries, is a hallmark success story of transgenic technology. It was developed by introducing genes from *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt), a soil bacterium that produces insecticidal proteins effective against lepidopteran pests, particularly *Helicoverpa armigera* (cotton bollworm) and *Pectinophora gossypiella* (pink bollworm).

Key achievements:

1. **Reduced pesticide Use**: Bt cotton has led to a significant reduction in the application of chemical insecticides, decreasing environmental pollution and health risks (Qaim, 2022).
2. **Increased yields**: By effectively controlling bollworms, Bt cotton has enhanced yields by up to 30-50% in pest-prone regions (James, 2021).
3. **Economic benefits**: Farmers have reported higher net incomes due to increased productivity and lower pest management costs. In India, for instance, Bt cotton adoption is credited with a substantial increase in cotton production, making the country the largest exporter of cotton globally (ISAAA, 2021).
4. **Environmental impact**: Reduced pesticide use has promoted biodiversity by preserving beneficial insects and reducing the contamination of soil and water resources.

Bt cotton has faced challenges, such as the emergence of resistance in some pest populations, necessitating integrated pest management (IPM) practices and the development of crops with stacked traits. Nevertheless, its success underscores the potential of transgenic crops to address pest management sustainably.

B) Virus-resistant crops

Viral infections pose a significant threat to world agriculture, frequently resulting in considerable yield reductions and financial distress for farmers. Transgenic crops developed for viral resistance have revolutionised agricultural practices, offering lasting protection and diminishing reliance on chemical interventions.

1. **Papaya Ringspot Virus-Resistant Papaya**
   - Developed in the 1990s, this transgenic papaya employs coat protein-mediated resistance to combat the papaya ringspot virus (PRSV). It was a breakthrough for Hawaii's papaya industry, which was on the brink of collapse due to widespread PRSV outbreaks (Gonsalves, 1998).
   - **Impact**: The introduction of PRSV-resistant papaya revived papaya production in Hawaii, ensuring the sustainability of local farming communities.

2. **Virus-Resistant Squash**
   - Squash varieties resistant to zucchini yellow mosaic virus and watermelon mosaic virus were among the first virus-resistant GM crops commercialized in the United States. These crops used coat protein-mediated resistance to block viral replication.
3. **Plum Pox Virus-Resistant Plum**
   - This transgenic plum variety, developed using RNA interference (RNAi) technology, protects against the devastating plum pox virus (Scorza *et al.,* 2013).
   - **Impact**: It provides a sustainable solution for stone fruit growers, reducing losses and minimizing the need for chemical sprays.
4. **Cassava Mosaic Disease-Resistant Cassava**
   - Cassava is a staple crop in many developing countries, but cassava mosaic disease has severely affected its production. Transgenic varieties resistant to the virus have been developed using RNAi technology, ensuring food security for millions.
5. **Tomato Yellow Leaf Curl Virus-Resistant Tomato**
   - Using RNAi-based resistance, transgenic tomato varieties have been developed to combat tomato yellow leaf curl virus, a significant threat to tomato cultivation globally (Abhary *et al.,* 2006).

Key achievements:

1. **Disease control**: Transgenic crops like PRSV-resistant papaya and plum pox virus-resistant plum have effectively contained viral outbreaks (Gonsalves, 1998; Scorza *et al.,* 2013).
2. **Yield stability**: Virus-resistant crops maintain stable yields despite high disease pressure, ensuring food security in vulnerable regions.
3. **Reduced pesticide use**: Transgenic crops reduce the need for chemical applications, lowering environmental contamination and production costs.
4. **Industry revival**: Virus-resistant crops have revitalized industries, such as Hawaii's papaya farming, which was severely affected by PRSV (Gonsalves, 1998).

C) Fungal resistance

Fungal diseases pose a significant challenge to crop production, causing extensive yield losses and requiring heavy fungicide use. Transgenic plants with enhanced fungal resistance offer a sustainable alternative.

1. **Late Blight-Resistant Potato**
   - Incorporating the *RB* gene from *Solanum bulbocastanum* provides resistance against *Phytophthora infestans*, the causative agent of late blight (Halterman *et al.*, 2016).
   - **Impact**: Reduced dependence on fungicides and increased yield stability in potato farming.

2. **Fusarium Head Blight-Resistant Wheat**
   - Wheat expressing *Triticum aestivum* thaumatin-like protein (TLP) genes resists *Fusarium graminearum*, a major pathogen of wheat and barley (Jansen *et al.*, 2005).
3. **Banana Resistant to Panama Disease**
   - Transgenic bananas expressing antifungal genes exhibit resistance to *Fusarium oxysporum f. sp. cubense*, responsible for Panama disease (Paul *et al.,* 2011).
4. **Cercospora Leaf Spot-Resistant Soybean**
   - Incorporation of antifungal genes into soybeans combats *Cercospora sojina*, improving crop productivity (Lin *et al.,* 2018).
5. **Rice Blast-Resistant Rice**
   - Introduction of the *Pi54* resistance gene has enhanced protection against *Magnaporthe oryzae*, the causative agent of rice blast (Gupta *et al.*, 2012).

Key achievements:

1. **Reduced fungicide use**: Transgenic crops like late blight-resistant potato and Panama disease-resistant banana reduce the dependency on fungicides, lowering input costs and environmental risks (Halterman *et al.*, 2016; Paul *et al.*, 2011).
2. **Improved yield stability**: Resistant crops such as wheat with TLP genes against Fusarium head blight ensure consistent yields in pathogen-prone regions (Jansen *et al.*, 2005).
3. **Economic benefits**: Enhanced resistance reduces yield losses, improving farmer profitability, especially in tropical regions where fungal diseases are prevalent.
4. **Environmental conservation**: By minimizing fungicide use, transgenic crops contribute to healthier ecosystems and reduced soil and water contamination.

D) Bacterial resistance

Bacterial pathogens cause severe yield losses in crops worldwide. Transgenic crops with bacterial resistance have proven highly effective in managing these diseases.

1. **Bacterial Blight-Resistant Rice**
   - The *Xa21* gene, derived from wild rice, provides durable resistance to *Xanthomonas oryzae pv. oryzae*, a significant threat to rice production (Song *et al.*, 1995).
2. **Fire Blight-Resistant Apple**
   - Genetic engineering of apple varieties with the *FB_MR5* gene enhances resistance to *Erwinia amylovora*, the causative agent of fire blight (Norelli *et al.*, 2003).
3. **Black Rot-Resistant Cabbage**
   - Transgenic cabbage expressing antimicrobial peptides demonstrates resistance to *Xanthomonas campestris pv. campestris* (Jayaraj *et al.*, 2008).

4. **Soft Rot-Resistant Potato**
    - Potatoes engineered with *Kunitz trypsin inhibitor* genes show resistance to *Pectobacterium carotovorum* (Lyon *et al.*, 2017).
5. **Canker-Resistant Citrus**
    - Transgenic citrus expressing antimicrobial genes like *SAR8.2* is resistant to citrus canker caused by *Xanthomonas axonopodis* (Yang *et al.*, 2011).

Key achievements:

1. **Sustainable disease management**: Transgenic crops like bacterial blight-resistant rice and fire blight-resistant apple provide durable protection against bacterial pathogens (Song *et al.*, 1995; Norelli *et al.*, 2003).
2. **Yield improvement**: Crops like soft rot-resistant potato maintain productivity under high pathogen pressure, reducing post-harvest losses (Lyon *et al.*, 2017).
3. **Reduced antibiotic use**: Transgenic crops lower the need for antibiotics in managing bacterial infections, reducing environmental and health risks.
4. **Crop diversity preservation**: Resistant crops, such as citrus canker-resistant citrus, help preserve valuable crop varieties threatened by bacterial diseases (Yang *et al.*, 2011).

These case studies highlight how transgenic plants have addressed critical challenges across different crops and regions, improving agricultural productivity and sustainability.

Environmental and ethical considerations

The use of transgenic plants has ignited extensive discourse over their possible environmental consequences and ethical considerations. Despite the substantial advantages of these crops, including enhanced production and less pesticide usage, apprehensions persist over their impact on ecosystems, biodiversity, and societal values. It is essential to address these considerations to ensure the responsible and sustainable use of transgenic technology.

A) Impact on non-target organisms

1. **Impact on beneficial insects:** Bt crops generate insecticidal proteins that selectively target specific pests, such as bollworms or maize borers, thereby reducing crop damage. Concerns have been expressed regarding the potential effects of Bt toxins on beneficial insects, such as pollinators (bees) and natural predators (lady beetles and lacewings).
    - Studies indicate that these proteins are highly specific, with minimal or no effects on non-target organisms under field conditions (Romeis *et al.*, 2006).
    - **Case example**: Reduced pesticide use in Bt cotton fields has been shown to create a favourable environment for beneficial insects, enhancing natural pest control and biodiversity.

2. **Soil microbial communities:**
   - The breakdown of transgenic plant material or root exudates may affect soil microbial diversity and activity, which are essential for nutrient cycling and soil health. The decomposition of Bt cotton waste may release minimal amounts of Bt proteins into the soil.
   - Research conducted by Icoz and Stotzky (2008) indicates that these effects are transient and analogous to alterations seen in non-transgenic crops. Implementing crop rotation and effective residue management can alleviate these possible impacts.
3. **Gene flow and biodiversity:**
   - Gene flow, defined as the inadvertent transfer of transgenes to wild relatives or non-genetically modified crops, is a substantial concern. Herbicide-resistant genes in canola (Brassica napus) have been identified in wild cousins, potentially resulting in the emergence of "superweeds" that are difficult to manage.
   - Mitigation Strategies: Implementing buffer zones, utilising sterile seed technologies, or modifying genes in chloroplasts (which are maternally inherited and not disseminated through pollen) can reduce gene flow hazards (Stewart *et al.*, 2003).

B) Regulatory and biosafety concerns

1. **Rigorous testing**
   - Transgenic crops undergo rigorous safety evaluations to confirm their safety for human consumption and environmental impact. These assessments encompass allergenicity, toxicity, nutritional equivalence, and possible environmental effects.
   - Regulatory agencies such as the FDA, EPA, and USDA in the United States, as well as EFSA in Europe, conduct thorough risk studies prior to granting approval for the commercial use of a GM crop.
2. **Labelling and consumer rights**
   - Numerous customers favour transparent labelling of genetically modified food, contending that individuals possess the right to be informed about their use. Certain nations, such as those inside the European Union, require comprehensive labelling, whilst others, such the United States, have only lately implemented analogous regulations, though with less rigour.
   - Ethical responsibility necessitates transparency from regulatory agencies and biotechnology firms to uphold public trust and resolve consumer apprehensions.
3. **Biosafety protocols**
   - The Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety, an international accord under the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), establishes a framework for the secure handling, transportation, and use of genetically modified organisms (GMOs).

- It underscores a cautious principle, permitting nations to prohibit GMOs in the absence of adequate scientific data on safety.

4. **Containment strategies**
   - To avert the dissemination of transgenes into non-GM crops or wild populations, researchers have devised methods include male sterility, chloroplast genome transformation, and geographical isolation of transgenic crop areas.
   - For instance, male sterility in genetically modified rice has been utilised to limit gene flow, so ensuring that transgenes are contained within agricultural areas.

C) Key considerations for ethical responsibility

1. **Access and equity**
   - Critics contend that transgenic technology is sometimes monopolised by multinational businesses, imposing obstacles for small-scale farmers who may find it difficult to purchase GM seeds. Moreover, certain genetically modified seeds are trademarked, necessitating that farmers acquire new seeds each year instead of retaining seeds from prior harvests.
   - For instance, Golden Rice, created as a non-commercial public asset, seeks to combat vitamin A deficiency in underdeveloped nations, exemplifying initiatives to promote equal access.
2. **Cultural sensitivities**
   - The introduction of genetically modified crops may conflict with local cultural or religious preferences for traditional agricultural practices. Regions favouring organic or indigenous agricultural methods may oppose transgenic crops.
   - Engaging local populations, delivering education, and honouring cultural norms are crucial for successful adoption.
3. **Long-term environmental monitoring**
   - Even post-approval, GM crops necessitate continuous surveillance to identify unexpected environmental impacts. Monitoring the evolution of pest resistance to Bt crops has enabled researchers to enhance tactics, including the implementation of stacking traits or sanctuary crops.
   - Resistance management strategies, including crop rotation and refuge planting, are essential elements of sustainable transgenic crop management.
4. **Ethical research practices**
   - Transparency in research and decision-making is crucial for sustaining public trust. Researchers and organisations must reveal findings, manage any conflicts of interest, and guarantee that research adheres to stringent ethical standards.
   - Collaboration between the public and commercial sectors can promote impartial and morally robust research results.

While transgenic plants offer substantial agricultural and economic benefits, their adoption must be balanced with careful environmental stewardship and ethical consideration. Transparent regulatory frameworks, ongoing research, and global cooperation are vital to harnessing the potential of transgenic technology while minimizing risks. By addressing these environmental and ethical considerations, society can ensure that transgenic plants contribute positively to sustainable agriculture.

Future perspectives and innovations

The domain of transgenic plants is advancing, propelled by technological innovations and the necessity to confront global issues like food security, climate change, and environmental degradation. Innovative technologies and their incorporation into sustainable agriculture provide significant prospects for the future.

Emerging technologies

1. **CRISPR-Cas genome editing**
   - The CRISPR-Cas technology has transformed genetic engineering by its accuracy, efficacy, and economic viability. In contrast to conventional transgenic methods, CRISPR facilitates precise alterations without the incorporation of exogenous DNA, rendering it more favourable for regulatory endorsement.
   - Applications:
     - Development of disease-resistant crops (e.g., CRISPR-modified tomatoes resistant to powdery mildew).
     - Abiotic stress tolerance via the alteration of stress-responsive genes (e.g., DREB family).
     - Nutritional enhancement using biofortified rice and wheat with elevated vitamin levels (Li *et al.*, 2022).
2. **Synthetic biology**
   - Synthetic biology facilitates the design and development of wholly new biological pathways, enabling crops to synthesise novel chemicals, including medicines, biofuels, and industrial enzymes.
   - For instance, designing organisms to synthesise biodegradable plastics, hence diminishing reliance on petrochemical-based products.
3. **RNA Interference (RNAi) 2.0**
   - Advancements in RNA interference technology have facilitated the creation of next-generation crops resistant to pests and pathogens. Topical RNA sprays are being investigated to inhibit specific genes in pests or pathogens without modifying the plant genome.
   - Advantages: Diminished regulatory obstacles, adaptability in addressing emergent risks, and negligible environmental persistence.

4. **Precision agriculture integration**
   - Advancements in digital technology, including drones, the Internet of Things, and machine learning, are being incorporated into transgenic agricultural agriculture.
   - Example: Employing remote sensing to assess the health of transgenic fields and enhance resource utilisation, such as water and fertilisers.
5. **Gene stacking and multi-trait crops**
   - Modern transgenic crops increasingly incorporate stacked traits to address multiple challenges simultaneously. For instance, crops that combine resistance to pests, tolerance to herbicides, and enhanced nutrient content offer holistic solutions for farmers (James, 2021).

Integration with sustainable agriculture

1. **Reducing chemical inputs**
   - Transgenic crops that necessitate reduced use of pesticides, herbicides, and fertilisers promote sustainable agriculture by diminishing the environmental impact of farming.
   - For instance, Bt crops diminish dependence on chemical insecticides, resulting in cleaner ecosystems and safer working environments for farmers.
2. **Climate-resilient agriculture**
   - Creating crops that are resilient to severe conditions like drought, salt, and temperature fluctuations will guarantee food security during climate change.
   - Drought-resistant maize cultivars, exemplified by those from the WEMA project, are currently revolutionising agriculture in sub-Saharan Africa.
3. **Enhancing biodiversity**
   - Transgenic crops diminish the necessity for broad-spectrum chemical inputs, so enabling beneficial creatures, like pollinators and natural insect predators, to flourish.
   - Refuge planting tactics in Bt agricultural systems preserve genetic diversity and mitigate insect resistance.
4. **Soil and water conservation**
   - Herbicide-tolerant crops facilitate conservation tillage methods, which diminish soil erosion and enhance water retention. Transgenic plants designed for improved water efficiency contribute to enhanced sustainability.
   - For instance, crops exhibiting water-use efficiency characteristics, such *DREB2A*-modified sugarcane, are essential for arid regions (Hu *et al.*, 2018).
5. **Biofortified crops for nutrition**
   - Transgenic crops such as Golden Rice and biofortified cassava mitigate nutritional deficits in developing nations, thereby advancing global health objectives.
   - Iron- and zinc-fortified rice types mitigate anaemia and enhance general health in malnourished communities.

6. **Public-private partnerships**
   - Collaboration between research institutions, governments, and private companies ensures the equitable distribution of transgenic technologies. Initiatives like the Alliance for a Green Revolution in Africa (AGRA) integrate transgenic crops into sustainable agricultural frameworks to benefit smallholder farmers.

The future of transgenic plants depends on utilising developing technologies in conjunction with sustainable agriculture concepts. Innovations like CRISPR, synthetic biology, and RNA interference, together with an emphasis on sustainability, present opportunities to tackle urgent global issues while reducing environmental and social repercussions. Integrating these breakthroughs into entire agricultural systems allows transgenic plants to significantly contribute to food security and environmental resilience.

Conclusion:

The utilisation of transgenic technology in plant protection has become fundamental to contemporary agriculture, providing novel answers to enduring difficulties. Transgenic plants, by the incorporation of specific genetic features, exhibit increased resistance to pests, diseases, and environmental challenges, hence providing elevated yields and greater economic benefits for farmers. These developments have markedly diminished dependence on chemical inputs, fostering safer and more sustainable agricultural methods.

Notwithstanding its numerous achievements, the implementation of transgenic crops faces several hurdles. Concerns regarding environmental implications, including gene flow, effects on non-target organisms, and the long-term viability of resistance characteristics, highlight the necessity for ongoing monitoring and research. Ethical factors, such as equal access to technology, public transparency, and respect for cultural values, are essential for promoting popular acceptance and assuring the global distribution of the benefits of genetic engineering.

The future of transgenic technology depends on utilising emerging discoveries like CRISPR-Cas genome editing, synthetic biology, and precision agriculture techniques to create crops that are both productive and robust to climate change and resource scarcity. Incorporating transgenic crops into sustainable agricultural systems will improve their contribution to global food security while reducing their environmental impact.

In summary, transgenic plants constitute a potent instrument in the pursuit of sustainable agriculture. By integrating scientific innovation with environmental care and ethical responsibility, society may fully use the promise of transgenic crops to establish a resilient, equitable, and sustainable agricultural future.

References:

Abhary, M., *et al.* (2006). RNAi for tomato yellow leaf curl virus resistance. *Plant Cell Reports*, 25(11), 1173-1184.

Adams, J. P., *et al.* (2011). Phytochelatin synthase overexpression in poplar enhances cadmium tolerance and accumulation. *New Phytologist*, 192(1), 49-62.

Apse, M. P., *et al.* (1999). Salt tolerance conferred by overexpression of a vacuolar Na+/H+ antiport in *Arabidopsis*. *Science*, 285(5431), 1256-1258.

Behrens, M. R., *et al.* (2007). Dicamba resistance: enlarging and preserving biotechnology-based weed management strategies. *Science*, 316(5828), 1185-1188.

Bhattacharjee, S., *et al.* (2017). Role of ABC transporters in arsenic tolerance in plants. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, 8, 194.

Borrell, A. K., *et al.* (2014). Stay-green traits for improving sorghum adaptation to drought. *Plant Physiology*, 164(2), 718-728.

Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety. (2000). *Convention on Biological Diversity*. Available at: https://bch.cbd.int/protocol

Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety. (2000). *Convention on Biological Diversity*. Available at: https://bch.cbd.int/protocol

Chen, J., *et al.* (2009). Expression of the DREB1 gene enhances tolerance to freezing and drought in transgenic soybean. *Molecular Breeding*, 23(4), 571-582.

Clemens, S. (2006). Toxic metal accumulation, responses to exposure, and mechanisms of tolerance in plants. *Biochimie*, 88(11), 1707-1719.

Cohen, S.N., *et al.* (1973). Construction of Biologically Functional Bacterial Plasmids *In Vitro*. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 70(11), 3240-3244.

Dai, X., *et al.* (2007). Expression of *OsMYB3R2* increases cold tolerance in rice. *The Plant Cell*, 19(8), 2715-2729.

Duke, S. O. (2015). Perspectives on transgenic, herbicide-resistant crops in the United States almost 20 years after introduction. *Pest Management Science*, 71(5), 652-657.

EFSA (2010). Guidance on the environmental risk assessment of genetically modified plants. *EFSA Journal*, 8(11), 1879.

FAO (2023). *The State of Food Security and Nutrition in the World*. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.

Gelvin, S. B. (2003). Agrobacterium-mediated plant transformation: the biology behind the "gene-jockeying" tool. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews*, 67(1), 16-37.

Golden Rice Project. (2021). *Golden Rice: An Effective Tool for Combating Vitamin A Deficiency*. Available at: https://www.goldenrice.org

Gonsalves, D. (1998). Control of papaya ringspot virus in papaya: A case study. *Annual Review of Phytopathology*, 36(1), 415-437.

González, F. G., *et al.* (2019). HB4 wheat: a biotech crop for water-limited environments. *Trends in Plant Science*, 24(6), 588-601.

Gupta, S. K., *et al.* (2012). Exploitation of rice blast resistance gene Pi54 for durable resistance through molecular breeding. *Field Crops Research*, 126, 19-27.

Halterman, D., *et al.* (2016). Late blight resistance in potato and the RB gene: A success story. *Molecular Plant Pathology*, 17(1), 33-42.

Hiatt, A., *et al.* (1989). Production of antibodies in transgenic plants. *Nature*, 342(6245), 76-78.

Hiei, Y., *et al.* (1997). Efficient transformation of rice (*Oryza sativa L.*) mediated by *Agrobacterium* and sequence analysis of the boundaries of the T-DNA. *The Plant Journal*, 6(2), 271-282.

Hu, H., *et al.* (2018). Overexpression of a DREB2A gene enhances drought tolerance in transgenic sugarcane. *Plant Physiology and Biochemistry*, 130, 331-342.

Icoz, I., & Stotzky, G. (2008). Fate and effects of insect-resistant Bt crops in soil ecosystems. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry*, 40(3), 559-586.

ISAAA (2021). Biotech crops: 25 years of benefits. *ISAAA Briefs*.

James, C. (2021). Global Status of Commercialized Biotech/GM Crops: 2021. ISAAA Briefs No. 55. ISAAA: Ithaca, NY.

Jansen, C., *et al.* (2005). Fusarium head blight disease in wheat. *Molecular Plant Pathology*, 6(4), 319-327.

Jayaraj, J., *et al.* (2008). Antimicrobial peptides for combating bacterial diseases in plants. *Biotechnology Advances*, 26(6), 532-546.

Jinek, M., *et al.* (2012). A programmable dual-RNA–guided DNA endonuclease in adaptive bacterial immunity. *Science*, 337(6096), 816-821.

Kotak, S., *et al.* (2007). Complexity of the heat stress response in plants. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology*, 10(3), 310-316.

Li, C., *et al.* (2022). CRISPR/Cas9: A powerful tool for crop genome editing. *The Plant Cell*, 34(1), 47-72.

Lin, L., *et al.* (2018). Antifungal transgenic soybeans expressing PR proteins combat Cercospora leaf spot. *Crop Science*, 58(4), 1758-1767.

Lyon, B. R., *et al.* (2017). Transgenic potatoes expressing Kunitz trypsin inhibitor resist Pectobacterium infection. *Plant Biotechnology Journal*, 15(6), 771-784.

Norelli, J. L., *et al.* (2003). Engineering fire blight resistance in apple. *Nature Biotechnology*, 21(9), 1094-1099.

Paine, J. A., *et al.* (2005). Improving the nutritional value of Golden Rice through increased pro-vitamin A content. *Nature Biotechnology*, 23(4), 482-487.

Paul, J. Y., *et al.* (2011). A transgenic banana with resistance to Fusarium wilt. *Plant Biotechnology Journal*, 9(9), 1141-1148.

Perlak, F. J., *et al.* (1993). Field performance of transgenic potato plants expressing the insect control protein Cry3A. *Plant Molecular Biology*, 22(2), 313-321.

Pimentel, D., *et al.* (2022). Environmental and Economic Costs of the Application of Pesticides Primarily in the United States. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 287, 106705.

Qaim, M. (2022). Genetically Modified Crops and Sustainable Agriculture. *Annual Review of Resource Economics*, 14, 313-334.

Ren, Z. H., *et al.* (2005). A rice quantitative trait locus for salt tolerance encodes a sodium transporter. *Nature Genetics*, 37(10), 1141-1146.

Romeis, J., *et al.* (2006). Transgenic crops expressing Bacillus thuringiensis toxins and biological control. *Nature Biotechnology*, 24(1), 63-71.

Sanford, J. C., *et al.* (1987). Delivery of substances into cells and tissues using a particle bombardment process. *Particulate Science and Technology*, 5(1), 27-37.

Scorza, R., *et al.* (2013). The development and regulation of genetically engineered virus-resistant fruit trees. *Annual Review of Phytopathology*, 51, 317-337.

Smith, H.O., & Wilcox, K.W. (1970). A Restriction Enzyme from *Hemophilus influenzae*. *Journal of Molecular Biology*, 51(2), 379-391.

Song, W. Y., *et al.* (1995). A receptor kinase-like protein encoded by the rice disease resistance gene, Xa21. *Science*, 270(5243), 1804-1806.

Stewart, C. N., *et al.* (2003). Gene flow and its consequences: GM crops in the environment. *Nature Reviews Genetics*, 4(10), 806-817.

Synthetic Biology Project. (2021). Synthetic biology applications in agriculture. *Journal of Agricultural Biotechnology*, 45(3), 305-320.

Taylor, N. J., & Fauquet, C. M. (2002). Microparticle bombardment as a tool in plant science and agricultural biotechnology. *DNA and Cell Biology*, 21(12), 963-977.

Wang, N., *et al.* (2018). A NF-YB transcription factor confers drought tolerance via modulating ABA signaling and ROS production in maize roots. *Plant Physiology*, 178(1), 753-767.

Wehrmann, A., *et al.* (1996). The potential of transgenic crops for herbicide resistance. *Euphytica*, 85(1), 441-450.

Yang, Z., *et al.* (2011). Engineering citrus canker resistance through antimicrobial genes. *Plant Cell Reports*, 30(12), 2213-2222.

Zhang, H., *et al.* (2019). Advances in CRISPR technology for crop improvement. *Plant Biotechnology Journal*, 17(8), 1451-1468.

Zhang, H., *et al.* (2020). Advances in Genetic Engineering for Crop Improvement: A Decade in Review. *Plant Biotechnology Journal*, 18(9), 1834-1845.

Zhang, Z., *et al.* (2013). Metallothionein gene OsMT1e regulates zinc homeostasis and stress tolerance in rice. *Plant Molecular Biology*, 81(3), 173-188.

Zhu, J. K. (2016). Abiotic stress signaling and responses in plants. *Cell*, 167(2), 313-324.

AGRICULTURAL SUSTAINABILITY THROUGH INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT: A REVIEW OF THE EVIDENCE

Pratiksha S. Patil and Datta Ashok Nalle*
Department of Zoology and Fishery Science,
Rajarshi Shahu Mahavidyalaya, (Autonomous) Latur-413512 (MS), India
*Corresponding author E-mail: iprometheous007@gmail.com

Abstract:

Agricultural sustainability is critical to ensuring food security and environmental health for future generations. Integrated Pest Management (IPM) offers a holistic approach to pest control by combining biological, cultural, mechanical, and selective chemical methods to manage pest populations in an environmentally and economically sustainable manner. This review explores the role of IPM in promoting agricultural sustainability by reducing the dependency on chemical pesticides, conserving biodiversity, improving soil health, and enhancing farm productivity. The review examines the principles, strategies, and benefits of IPM, including its contributions to environmental health, economic viability, and human health. Despite its advantages, challenges such as limited farmer knowledge, economic constraints, and inadequate policy support hinder its widespread adoption. The review also discusses successful IPM initiatives in India, such as pest surveillance programs and farmer training, which have led to significant improvements in pest management practices. Strengthening institutional support, promoting technological advancements, and raising awareness among farmers are essential to overcoming these barriers and ensuring the long-term success of IPM in sustainable agriculture.

Keywords: Agricultural Sustainability, Integrated Pest Management (IPM), Biological Control, Cultural Practices, Pest Surveillance, Environmental Health, Economic Viability, Biodiversity Conservation, Farmer Training, Sustainable Agriculture

Introduction:

Agricultural sustainability refers to farming practices that meet present food and fiber needs without compromising the ability of future generations to do the same. It integrates environmental health, economic profitability, and social equity to create resilient farming systems. The growing global population, climate change, and resource depletion make sustainable agriculture a critical priority (Tilman *et al.*, 2011).

Sustainable agriculture seeks to balance productivity with conservation, ensuring that natural resources such as soil, water, and biodiversity remain intact. It emphasizes resource-efficient techniques, ecological balance, and socio-economic viability to promote long-term agricultural resilience.

Integrated Pest Management (IPM) is a holistic approach to pest control that emphasizes the sustainable use of resources while minimizing environmental, economic, and health risks. In the face of growing concerns about the adverse effects of chemical pesticides, IPM offers a viable alternative that aligns with the principles of sustainable agriculture. This chapter explores the core principles, strategies, and benefits of IPM in promoting sustainable agricultural practices.

Agriculture faces increasing challenges in ensuring food security while maintaining environmental sustainability. Among these challenges, pest management remains a crucial factor affecting crop yields and farm productivity. Traditionally, chemical pesticides have been widely used to control pests; however, their overuse has led to environmental degradation, pesticide resistance, and negative impacts on human health (Barzman *et al.*, 2015). In response to these concerns, Integrated Pest Management (IPM) has emerged as an ecologically sustainable approach that combines biological, cultural, physical, and chemical tools to minimize pest damage while reducing reliance on synthetic pesticides (Ehler, 2006).

IPM is designed to be economically viable, environmentally friendly, and socially acceptable, making it a cornerstone of sustainable agriculture (Kogan, 1998). It incorporates various techniques such as crop rotation, intercropping, biological control using natural predators, and the judicious use of chemical pesticides only when necessary. Studies have shown that IPM can effectively reduce pesticide use without compromising crop productivity, leading to improved long-term farm sustainability (Pimentel, 2005).

This review aims to evaluate the evidence supporting Integrated Pest Management (IPM) as a key strategy for agricultural sustainability. It explores how IPM contributes to ecological balance, economic resilience, and long-term food security. Additionally, the review examines the challenges faced in IPM implementation, including farmer adoption rates, policy support, and technological advancements. By analyzing both successes and barriers, this study provides insights into the future prospects of IPM in ensuring a sustainable agricultural system globally.

Circumstances in India

‘The crop yield losses due to insect pests, diseases, nematodes, weeds and rodents range from 15-25 percent in India, amounting to 0.9 to 1.4 lakh crore rupees a year (USD 12-18.5 billion).4 Due to such deleterious effects, research into IPM was initiated in 1974-75 for two crops, rice and cotton, under multiple operational research projects supervised by several departments (Directorate of Rice Research, Hyderabad; Kerala Agricultural University; Department of Agriculture, West Bengal). However, these were location-specific interventions. It was only in the mid-1980s that the focus was redirected towards a national plant protection strategy by the Government of India. At present, there are 35 Central Integrated Pest Management Centres (CIPMCs) established in over 28 states and 2 UTs to promote IPM in India. Under the National Mission on Agricultural Extension and Technology (NMAET-Plant

Protection & Plant Quarantine), around 2.90 million hectares of pest monitoring have been completed and CIPMCs have released 59,379.72 million biocontrol agents between 1994-95 and 2019-20. At the same time, the mission has trained 574,600 farmers through farmer field schools, around 19,142 of which were organized by the CIPMCs, KVKs and SAUs. The mission supplements state programs through grants for establishing biocontrol laboratories (INR 5 million/USD 68,000 per lab for construction, equipment and facilities). RKVY launched by the Government of India during the XI Plan period, allows for the innovative and pervasive use of information and communication technology for reaching out to farmers to assess the pest scenario in their fields, and for issuing real-time pest management advisories through SMS. Information and communications technology-based pest surveillance programs in India

'Pest surveillance" is a cornerstone of IPM, allowing epidemic situations to be avoided by detecting damage prior to the establishment of a high pest population. Since 2009, Maharashtra's State Department of Agriculture has piloted state-level e-pest surveillance through the 'Crop Pest Surveillance and Advisory Project'" (CROPSAPS). CROPSAPS is said to cover an area of 11 million and benefit 9 million farmers in the state. Maharashtra's Horticulture Pest Surveillance and Advisory Project (HortSAPS) started in 2011-2012 initially for mango, pomegranate and banana. It is said to cover around 362,000 hectares, benefitting 15,000 farmers. The National Information System for Pest Management for Cotton and Online Pest Management and Advisory System (OPMAS) for Bt Cotton adopted for cotton pest management on an area of 25,134 hectares in several states, benefitted 41,000 farmers. The e-National pest reporting and alert system under accelerated pulse production program (A3P) covered around 0.2 million hectares in a few states, benefitting 75,000 farmers. The Rice e-pest surveillance (RePS) and advisory services in Tripura benefitted 5,895 farmers.

Principles of IPM

Prevention: Emphasis on cultural practices such as crop rotation, intercropping, and maintaining soil health. Selection of pest-resistant crop varieties. Proper sanitation and removal of pest habitats.

Monitoring and identification:

Monitoring and identification are the foundation of Integrated Pest Management (IPM), enabling farmers to make informed pest control decisions. Effective pest management depends on correctly identifying harmful pests, distinguishing them from beneficial organisms, and understanding their life cycles to apply control measures at the most vulnerable stages.

Regular monitoring of pest populations: Regular monitoring involves systematic observation of fields to detect pest presence, population levels, and potential damage. This helps in determining the need for intervention and selecting the most effective management strategies. Key methods include:

1. Field scouting: Conducted at regular intervals (weekly or biweekly) to assess pest populations and crop health, requires visual inspection of leaves, stems, soil, and flowers to detect early signs of infestation. Scouting records are maintained to track pest trends over time.

2. Use of traps: Various traps can be useful for monitoring and controlling pest populations in an Integrated Pest Management (IPM) approach. Pheromone traps attract specific insect species using chemical signals (pheromones) to monitor their presence and population trends; they are particularly effective for pests like moths, beetles, and fruit flies. Sticky traps are coated with adhesive to capture flying insects such as aphids, whiteflies, and thrips, helping to assess their population density. Light traps use artificial light to attract and capture nocturnal pests, including moths and beetles, making them useful for detecting pest activity at night. Pitfall traps are buried containers designed to capture crawling insects like beetles and cutworms, which are active on the soil surface. By using these traps strategically, farmers can gain valuable insights into pest populations and take timely action to minimize crop damage.

B. Accurate identification of pests and their natural enemies: Proper identification is crucial to avoid mismanagement and unnecessary pesticide applications. Farmers and agronomists need to distinguish between Primary pests include insects, weeds, fungi, bacteria, and viruses that directly harm crops. Examples of insect pests include aphids (*Myzus persicae*), fall armyworm (*Spodoptera frugiperda*), and boll weevil (*Anthonomus grandis*). Fungal pathogens such as powdery mildew (*Erysiphe spp.*) and late blight (*Phytophthora infestans*) can severely damage crops, while weeds like parthenium (*Parthenium hysterophorus*) and barnyard grass (*Echinochloa crus-galli*) compete with crops for nutrients, water, and sunlight. On the other hand, beneficial organisms, or natural enemies, play a crucial role in pest control.

Predators such as ladybugs (*Coccinellidae*) feed on aphids, while lacewings prey on whiteflies. Parasitoids like parasitic wasps (*Trichogramma spp.*) lay their eggs inside caterpillars, leading to pest population suppression. Pathogens, such as *Beauveria bassiana*, a fungal pathogen, infect and kill insect pests naturally. Additionally, some insects are neutral, meaning they do not harm or benefit crops but can sometimes be mistaken for pests, leading to unnecessary pesticide applications. Identifying pests correctly is crucial for effective pest management. Common identification methods include using hand lenses and microscopes for close examination, referring to field guides and identification keys to match pests with known species, and employing DNA-based techniques such as PCR and sequencing for precise pathogen identification.

Strategies in IPM implementation

1. Biological control: Biological control involves the use of natural enemies, such as predators, parasitoids, and pathogens, to regulate pest populations. Encouraging habitat diversity by planting hedgerows, cover crops, and maintaining natural vegetation helps support beneficial organisms that contribute to natural pest suppression. For example, ladybugs and lacewings prey on aphids, while parasitic wasps lay eggs inside caterpillars, reducing their numbers.

2. Cultural practices: Cultural control strategies focus on altering farming practices to disrupt pest life cycles and reduce their impact. Crop diversification and adjusting planting schedules can help break the reproductive cycles of pests, making it harder for them to establish large populations. Proper irrigation and nutrient management also strengthen plant resilience, making crops less susceptible to pest attacks and reducing the need for chemical interventions.

3. Mechanical and physical control: These methods involve direct interventions to physically remove or block pests. Barriers, such as row covers and insect nets, prevent pests from reaching crops, while traps, including pheromone, sticky, and light traps, help monitor and reduce pest populations. Additionally, soil solarization, which involves covering the soil with transparent plastic to trap solar heat, and mulching can suppress weeds, soil-borne pathogens, and insect pests.

Benefits of IPM in sustainable agriculture

1. Environmental benefits: IPM significantly reduces the reliance on chemical pesticides, leading to lower contamination of soil, water, and air. By conserving beneficial insects, soil microbes, and other non-target organisms, IPM helps maintain biodiversity and ecosystem balance, ultimately promoting a healthier agricultural environment.

2. Economic benefits: Reduced dependency on synthetic pesticides lowers input costs for farmers, making IPM a cost-effective alternative in the long run. Additionally, improved soil health and ecosystem stability contribute to enhanced productivity over time, ensuring sustainable agricultural yields.

3. Health benefits: By minimizing the use of harmful chemicals, IPM reduces pesticide exposure for farmers and farm workers, improving occupational health and safety. Moreover, consumers benefit from safer food products with lower pesticide residues, contributing to overall public health.

Review and discussion on integrated pest management and agricultural sustainability

Integrated Pest Management (IPM) is a sustainable approach to pest control that minimizes reliance on chemical pesticides while maintaining ecological balance. The combination of biological, cultural, mechanical, and chemical control methods makes IPM an effective strategy for managing pests in an environmentally and economically viable manner. This review highlights the role of IPM in promoting agricultural sustainability, its benefits, challenges, and future directions.

Effectiveness of IPM in Sustainable Agriculture: IPM plays a crucial role in sustainable agriculture by reducing pesticide use, preserving biodiversity, and improving soil health. Studies have shown that implementing IPM can lower chemical pesticide applications by up to 50% while maintaining or even increasing crop yields (Pimentel and Burgess, 2014). The use of biological control agents, such as predatory insects and microbial pesticides, not only suppresses pest populations but also minimizes non-target effects associated with synthetic chemicals. Cultural practices, such as crop rotation and intercropping, disrupt pest life cycles and reduce the risk of large-scale infestations. Mechanical and physical methods, such as traps and barriers, provide additional pest control measures with minimal environmental impact. Collectively, these strategies contribute to long-term agricultural sustainability by reducing input costs, enhancing resilience to pests, and ensuring food safety.

Environmental, economic, and health benefits

The environmental benefits of IPM are significant, as it helps prevent pesticide contamination of soil, water, and air. Conservation of natural enemies and beneficial organisms also supports biodiversity, leading to more stable agroecosystems (Gurr *et al.*, 2017). Economically, IPM reduces farmers' dependence on expensive chemical pesticides, lowering input costs while improving soil fertility and long-term productivity. Studies indicate that farms practicing IPM have higher net profits due to improved crop resilience, lower pest resurgence, and reduced pesticide resistance (FAO, 2019). From a health perspective, reduced pesticide use translates to lower exposure risks for farmers and consumers, leading to safer working conditions and food products with minimal pesticide residues. IPM aligns with global food safety standards, making it an essential approach for sustainable agricultural practices.

Challenges in IPM implementation

Despite its advantages, several barriers hinder the widespread adoption of IPM. Knowledge gaps and lack of awareness among farmers remain a major issue, particularly in developing countries where extension services and training programs are limited. Many farmers continue to rely on conventional pesticide-based approaches due to their immediate effectiveness and familiarity.

Economic constraints also pose a challenge, as initial investments in monitoring tools, biological control agents, and alternative pest management strategies can be costly. Small-scale farmers may hesitate to transition from conventional methods due to perceived risks and uncertain short-term benefits.

Policy and institutional support for IPM remains inadequate in many regions. The absence of strong regulatory frameworks and financial incentives often discourages farmers from adopting IPM practices. Governments and agricultural organizations need to invest in research, education, and incentive programs to promote the long-term benefits of IPM.

Conclusion:

Integrated Pest Management (IPM) is a critical strategy for achieving sustainable agriculture by balancing crop productivity with environmental stewardship and human health considerations. By combining biological, cultural, mechanical, and carefully selected chemical controls, IPM ensures effective pest management while minimizing negative ecological impacts.

This integrated approach not only reduces the reliance on chemical pesticides but also helps conserve biodiversity and enhances the resilience of agricultural ecosystems. Despite the numerous benefits, the widespread adoption of IPM faces several challenges, including limited awareness, economic constraints, and the need for stronger policy support. Increasing awareness among farmers, providing financial incentives, and ensuring robust policy backing are essential to overcoming these barriers. With continued research, education, and institutional support, the adoption of IPM practices can be significantly expanded. Strengthening farmer participation, promoting technological advancements in pest monitoring and control, and aligning IPM with climate-smart agricultural practices will be key to ensuring long-term food security, boosting economic viability, and promoting ecological sustainability for future generations.

References:

Barzman, M., Bàrberi, P., Birch, A. N., Boonekamp, P., Dachbrodt-Saaydeh, S., Graf, B., & Kudsk, P. (2015). "Eight principles of integrated pest management." *Agronomy for Sustainable Development*, 35(4), 1199-1215.

Ehler, L. E. (2006). "Integrated pest management (IPM): definition, historical development, and implementation." *Integrated Pest Management,* 1, 1-6.

FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization). (2019). *Integrated Pest Management: Guidelines for Sustainable Agriculture.* Rome, Italy: FAO.

Gurr, G. M., Lu, Z., Zheng, X., Xu, H., Zhu, P., Chen, G., & Heong, K. L. (2017). Multi-country evidence that crop diversification promotes ecological intensification of agriculture. *Nature Ecology & Evolution*, *1*(3), 1-8

Kogan, M. (1998). "Integrated pest management: historical perspectives and contemporary developments." *Annual Review of Entomology,* 43(1), 243-270.

Pimentel, D. (2005). "Environmental and economic costs of the application of pesticides primarily in the United States." *Environment, Development and Sustainability,* 7(2), 229-252.

Pimentel, D., & Burgess, M. (2014). Environmental and economic costs of the application of pesticides primarily in the United States. *Integrated Pest Management,* 47-71. Springer.

Tilman, D., Balzer, C., Hill, J., & Befort, B. L. (2011). *Global food demand and the sustainable intensification of agriculture*. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 108(50).

BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT

S. M. Hegade
Department of Zoology,
KLE Society's G. I. Bagewadi College, Nipani
Corresponding author E-mail: sampadahegade548@gmail.com

Introduction:

Biological control may be defined as the use of natural enemies to control the pests or the active manipulation of antagonistic organisms to reduce pest population densities, either animal or plant to non economically important levels.

Natural enemies of insects play an important part in limiting the densities of potential pests. Biological control agents such as these include predators, parasitoids, pathogens, and competitors. Biological control agents of plant diseases are most often referred to as antagonists. Biological control agents of weeds include seed predators, herbivores, and plant pathogens.

Biological control can have side-effects on biodiversity through attacks on non-target species by any of the above mechanisms, especially when a species is introduced without a thorough understanding of the possible consequences.

Biological pest control types

There are three basic biological management strategies:

1. **Importation:** Importation, also called classical biological control, involves the introduction of natural enemies of pests to a new locale where they are not capable of occurring naturally. Some of the early instances were often found unofficial and not based on research, and some introduced species became serious pests themselves. To be most effective at controlling a pest, a biological control agent requires a colonizing ability that allows it to keep pace with changes to the habitat in space and time. Control is the greatest if the agent has the temporal persistence to the cause. So that it can maintain its population even in the absence of the target species.
2. **Augmentation:** Augmentation involves the release of natural enemies in a supplemental form that occurs in a particular area, it involves boosting the naturally occurring populations. In an inoculative release, control agents are released in small numbers at intervals to allow them to reproduce. To set up longer-term control and by keeping the pest down to a lower level. In inundative release, a large number of enemies are released to rapidly reduce a damaging pest population. Augmentation can be effective, but it is not guaranteed as it depends on the precise details about the interactions present between each pest and control agent.
3. **Conservation:** The conservation of natural enemies that are existing in an environment is the third method of biological pest control. Natural enemies that are already adapted to

the habitat and the target pest, and the conservation of these enemies can be simple and cost-effective when the nectar-producing crop plants are grown in the borders of rice fields. These crop plants can provide nectar in order to support the predators and parasitoids of plant hopper pests. These have been demonstrated to be more effective that the farmers sprayed about 70% fewer insecticides and enjoyed yields that are boosted by 5%.

Biological weed control agents

The biological control of insect pests to maintain pest populations below damaging levels by the use of living organisms. Natural enemies of arthropods fall into three major categories such as predators, parasitoids, and pathogens.

1. **Predators**: Predators are mainly consuming prey in a large number directly during their whole lifetime, these are free-living species. Given that major crop pests are insects, where many of them are considered as predators that are used in biological control are insectivorous species. Lady beetles, particularly their larvae which are active between the month of May and July in the regions of the northern hemisphere and also consume mites, scale insects, and small caterpillars.
2. **Parasitoids**: Parasitoids can lay their eggs on or inside the body of an insect host, which can further be used as food for the developing larvae. Whereas the insect host is killed ultimately. Most of the insect parasitoids are flies or wasps, and many of them have a very narrow host range. The most important groups are the ichneumonid wasps, which use caterpillars as their main hosts.
3. **Pathogens**: Pathogenic microorganisms include a wide range of fungi, bacteria, and viruses. These microorganisms can kill or debilitate their host body and are relatively host-specific. Various microbial insect diseases can occur naturally, but may also be used as biological pesticides.

Conclusion:

Biological control agents are non-polluting ones and thus these are environmentally safe and acceptable. Usually, they are the species that are specific to targeted pests and weeds. Biological control discourages the use of chemicals that are unsuitable to the environment and ecologically by establishing natural balance. As both biological control agents and the pests are in the complex race of evolutionary dynamism the problems of increased resistance in the pest will not arise. Because of the chemical resistance developed by the CPB (Colorado potato beetle), its control has been achieved by the use of bugs and beetles.

References:

Eilenberg, J., Hajek, A., & Lomer, C. (2001). Suggestions for unifying the terminology in biological control. *BioControl*, *46*(4), 387-400. https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1014193329979

Heimpel, G. E., & Mills, N. J. (2017). *Biological control: Ecology and applications*. Cambridge University Press. https://doi.org/10.1017/9781139029117

SAFE DOSE OF BAVISTIN FOR PREVENTATION OF DAMPING OFF DISEASE

Anjalika Roy
Department of Botany (DST-FIST UGC DRS-SAP II),
Visva-Bharati, Santiniketan, West Bengal 731235
Corresponding author E-mail: anjalika.roy@visva-bharati.ac.in

Abstract:

Pisum sativum is an important source of proteinaceous pulse crop belonging to fabaceae having chromosome number 2n=14. Seeds were subjected to treatment with bavistin, a broad spectrum fungicide contain 50%WP Carbendazim. The purpose of the present study is to evaluate the impact of bavistin on seed germination, plant height, number of branches and number of leaves, chlorophyll concentration, cell division at chromosomal level i.e mitotic index, abnormality index. Seed were treated with different doses (0.5%, 1%, 2%) of bavistin along with control set. It was observed that bavistin has significantly increased the seed germination. The highest rate of seed germination was recorded at 0.5% concentration than gradually decrease. Therefore the effect of bavistin on overall growth of the plants and yield is positive up to 0.50% treated seeds. Treatment concentration higher than 0.50% concentration began deleterious effect on germination, plant height, number of branches, leaf area and chlorophyll concentration in potted plant kept in the garden as well as radical-plumule length, cotyledon weight and mitotic index in laboratory grown seeds. Thus overall impact of bavistin on yield is positive up to 0.5%concentration treated seeds. With increasing the treatment concentration of bavistin more than 0.5% concentration, the all parameters under study showed decreasing trend. Thus the present investigation help us to find out the safe dose of bavistin which can be used by farmers for presoaking of seeds before sowing to check damping off disease. And it has been concluded that 0.5% will not produce any deleterious effect.

Keywords: *Pisum sativum*, bavistin, treatment, concentration, seed germination

Introduction:

Pluses are an integral part of meal worldwide since the inception of civilization. At least one of these pulses chana (Chickpea), mung, masur, tur, urad is found in the menu of most of the Indian families every day. According to (Kushwah *et al.*, 2002) pulses can help to improve protein intake of meals in combination with cereals and other vegetables and fruits and milk products. Thus protection of these pluses during cultivation from pest becomes a necessary part of crop management. During cultivation many types of fungicide have been formulated for management of different types of fungal diseases in crop field. They act quickly and cure fungal diseases but also put adverse effect on the morphology as well as cytology of the plant. Bavistin, belongs to benzimidazole carbamate, a systematic fungicide applied through root and leaf to control fungal growth of Ascomycetes, Fungi Imperfecti, and Basidiomycetes. The active chemical is carbamate ester ban the fungal reproduction by seizing cell division process thus protecting a large group of vegetables, fruits and cereals (https://pubchem.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov). The fungicide application decreased wax content and modified its morphology, causing ruptures and missing crystalloids that can make the plant more susceptible to diseases, herbivory and desiccation (Lichston *et al.*, 2006). The indiscriminate use of agrochemicals on farms can affect soil flora and subsequently food production Procymidone, fludioxonil, and pyrimethanil are widely used to control the pathogenic fungus like *Botrytis cinerea* in Champagne's vineyards. Nodule development was inhibited at increased levels of bentazone, chlorsulfuron, glyphosate and mancozeb (Verdisson *et al.,* 2001). The white crystalline powder have IUPAC molecular formula $C_3H_9N_3O_2$ (Neil, 2013; PubChem 2.2, 2014). Carbendazim (MBC) is a known environmental transformation product of Thiophanate-methyl, Benomyl and 2-Amine-1H-benzimidazole(Kiefer *et al.,* 2023). Carbendazim targets beta tubulin in actively dividing cells. It binds to microtubules, interfering with cell functions, such as meiosis and intracellular transportation (Clement et al, 2008). The active ingredient of bavisitin can be absorbed into the body inhalation of its aerosol which can affect the health of users directly showing irritation of eyes and skin whereas fetus exposed to carbendizum at high level suffer from microthalmia. The environmental monitoring showed that general population can be exposed by residual fungicide in food. The survey of M Roy (2016) on the health of the farmers of Bankura, West Bengal reported several symptom and sign of disorders and diseases among sprayers. The present plan of study is to workout the optimum level of fungicides which should be used by farmers for safe cultivation of crop as well as safe health of sprayers/ farmers.

The target crop of study is *Pisum sativum* having chromosome number 2n=14 of family fabaceae rich in protein content, commonly cultivated in northern parts of India due to its edible value. The aminoacids lysine is higher in proportion than tryptophan, methionine and cystine consider as alternative of meat protein (Pilorge *et al.*, 2021). This plant has a record in history as an experimental material of famous scientist G.J. Mendal and study of linkage relationship of different characters. The present study was carried out on *Pisum sativum which* is used as a test plant to estimate the effect of Bavistin on seed germination, plant height, number of branches, number of leaves, cell division at the chromosomal level and chlorophyll content.

Materials and Methods:

The seeds of equal size and shape of *Pisum sativum* released variety Pant P 462 (moderately tolerant against root rot disease and leaf spot and bight) were selected for treatment with Bavistin in Cytology and Plant Biotechnology laboratory of the Department of Botany, Visva-Bharati – 731235. Equal numbers of seeds were treated with different concentration bavistin such as 0.5%, 1%, 2% for 4 hours along with untreated control. After treatment seeds were thoroughly washed under running tap water and finally rinsed with distilled water before sowing. The experiment was carried out in two conditions in three replicates. One set was allowed to germinate on petridishes lined with wet blotting paper under laboratory condition and maintain at temperature 25 -30°c, after 24 hours, germination rates were recorded for each concentration. Whereas other set were directly transferred to pot under field conditions having same concentration of bavistin treatment.

Estimation of morphological data:

Plumule and radical length of plants were measured from the base to apex in cm. The plants were measured with the help of measuring scale in cm an were recorded under lab condition petriplates. The length of radical and plumule were measured in every 3 days interval upto 9th day. Morphological data like plant height, number of branches, tendrils and leaf area were observed in plants of field conditions. The areas of leaves were measured by axioscope.

Estimation of Total Chlorophyll: Estimation of chlorophyll content of treated and untreated seeds were performed by following process.

i. Weight 0.5 g finely cut and well mix leaf sample into a small mortar pestle.
ii. Grind the tissue into fine pulp with 3 ml 80% acetone make volume upto 5 ml by adding mortar washed 80% acetone.
iii. Centrifuge at 5000 rpm for 5 minute.
iv. Decant the supernatant into a measuring cylinder and volume make upto 5 ml by adding 80% acetone.
v. Take the absorbance at 645 and 663 against the solvent.

Total chlorophyll:

Total chlorophyll (per g tissue) = 20.2 x (A_{645}) + 8.02 x (A_{663}) x (V/1000 x W)

Where, A = Absorbance of specific wavelength,
V = Final volume of chlorophyll extract
W = Fresh weight of tissue in 80% acetone.

Estimation of mitotic index and chromosome abnormality:

i. Radicals of treated and untreated seeds were allowed to grow till the appearance of secondary roots.
ii. Then the root tips of secondary roots of all concentration were collected and fixed with 1:3 acetic alcohol for overnight. Next day fixatives were removed and root tips were kept in 1 (N) HCl for 10 min at 16-18 c
iii. After 5 minutes root tips were washed with distilled water for 3 times and kept in 45% acetic acid for 10 – 15 minutes. After that, acetic acid was removed and stained with 2% aceto orcein for 2 hour. After that root tips were squashed in 45% aceticacid and observed under light microscope.

$$mitotic\ index(\%) = \frac{number\ of\ dividing\ cells}{Total\ number\ of\ cells}$$

$$Abnormality\ percentage(\%) = \frac{Total\ no\ abnormal\ cells\ in\ treated\ seeds}{Total\ number\ of\ cells\ in\ division}$$

$$Relative\ division\ rate\ \%: \frac{\%\ of\ dividing\ cells\ in\ treated\ seeds - \%\ of\ dividing\ cells\ on\ control\ seeds}{100 - \%\ of\ dividing\ cells\ in\ control}$$

Results:

Percentage seed germination:

The germination percentage (Figure 1) was recorded 96%, 88% and 83% under the treatment of 0.5%, 1% and 2% concentration of Bavistin respectively. The rate of seed germination increased markedly about 100%. Thus maximum increased in germination percentage was recorded in case of seed treated with 0.5% concentration of bavistin. Decline in percentage germination was recorded in 1% and 2% concentration of bavistin.

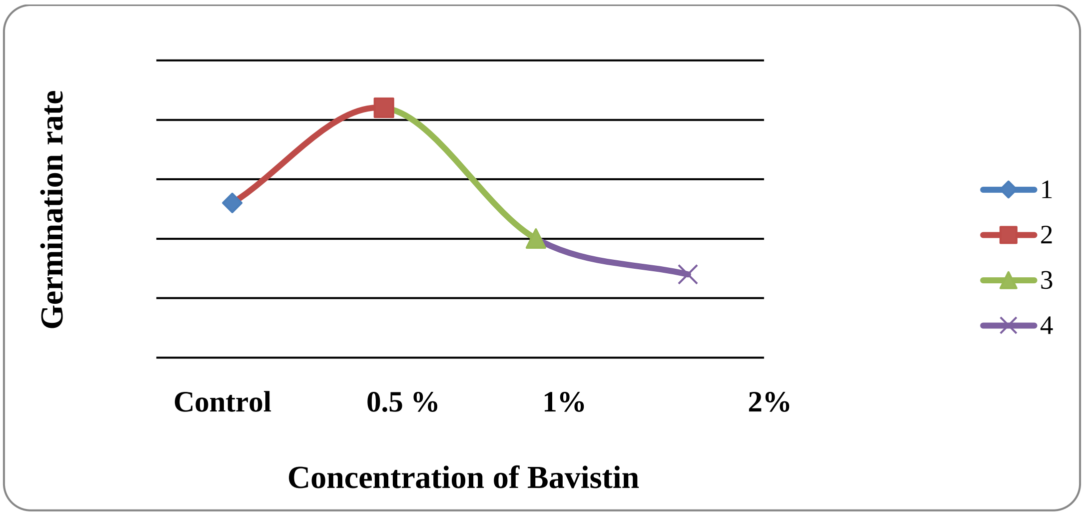


Figure 1: Seed germintion percentge of treated *Pisum sativum* at different concentration of bavistin

Morphological data

The seed treated with 0.5, 1% & 2% concentration of bavistin showed an average plant height of 68.50 cm, 58.71 cm & 56.76 cm. The maximum increase in height (Figure 2) was observed in 0.5% & then gradually decrease in height was observed in 1% & 2% treatment concentration. The average no of branches per plant (Figure 3) decreases with the increase in the concentration of bavistin. The maximum no of branches was recorded in 0.5% concentration of bavistin. The leaf area was eventually decreased at all concentration of bavistin respectively as shown in Figure 4. The average no of tendril per plant was 61.10, 54.31 and 50.34 under the treatment of 0.5%, 1% & 2% respectively. The maximum no of tendrils was recorded in control.

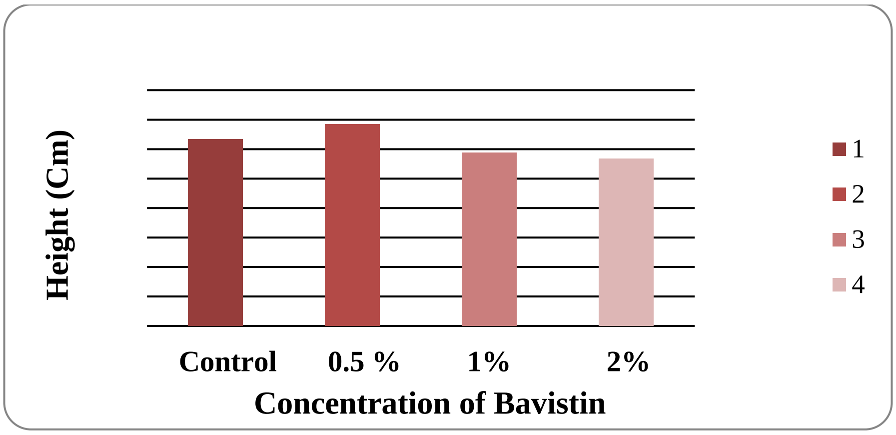


Figure 2: Effect of plant height of treated *Pisum sativum* on different concentration of bavistin

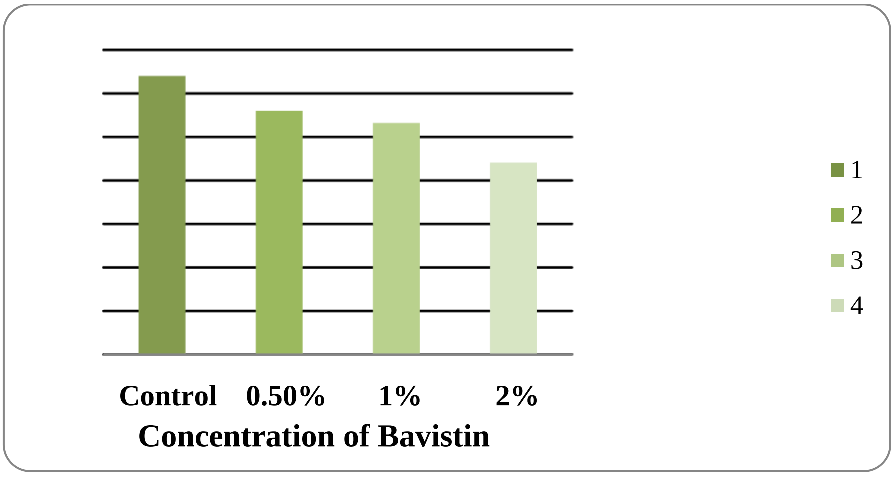


Figure 3: Number of branches per plant of treated *Pisum sativum* at different concentration of bavistin

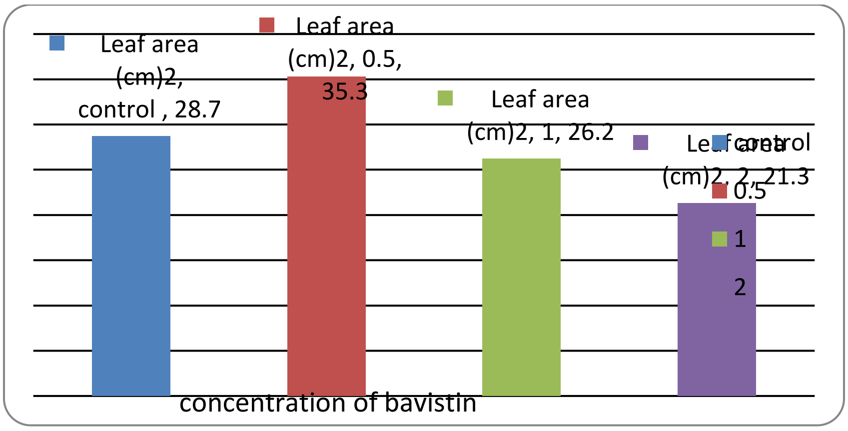


Figure 4: Effect on leaf area of treated *Pisum sativum* at different concentration level of bavistin

The figure 6 showed that the length of radical as well as plumule first increased later decreased with the increased concentration of bavistin. The maximum plumule length was observed in the control. However radicle lengths remain more or less constant or increase at a slow rate for all the concentration of bavistin. The maximum length of plumule was observed at the 0.5% concentration of bavistin. It was observed for all the concentration that cotyledon weight started to decrease along with the increase in total plumule - radicle weight day after day (Table 1).

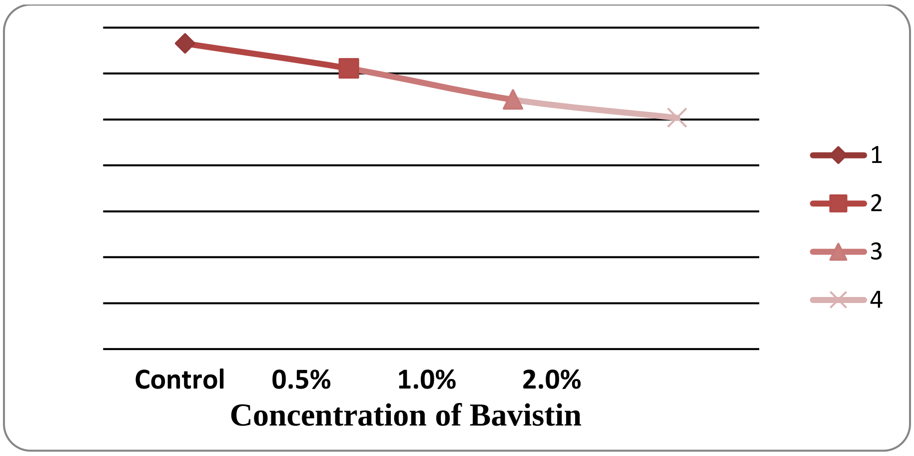


Figure 5: Effect on number of tendrils of treated *Pisum sativum* at different concentration of bavistin

Table 1: Change in cotyledon weight of treated *Pisum sativum* after treatment with bavistin

Treatment	**Cotyledon weight (mg) 3rd day**	**Cotyledon weight (mg) 6th day**	**Cotyledon weight (mg) 9th day**
Control	2.83+0.56	1.43+0.46	0.41+0.16
0.50%	2.58+0.44	1.52+0.88	0.34+0.08
1.0%	2.43+0.31	1.39+0.41	0.28+0.11
2.0%	2.28+0.50	1.18+0.30	0.16+0.70

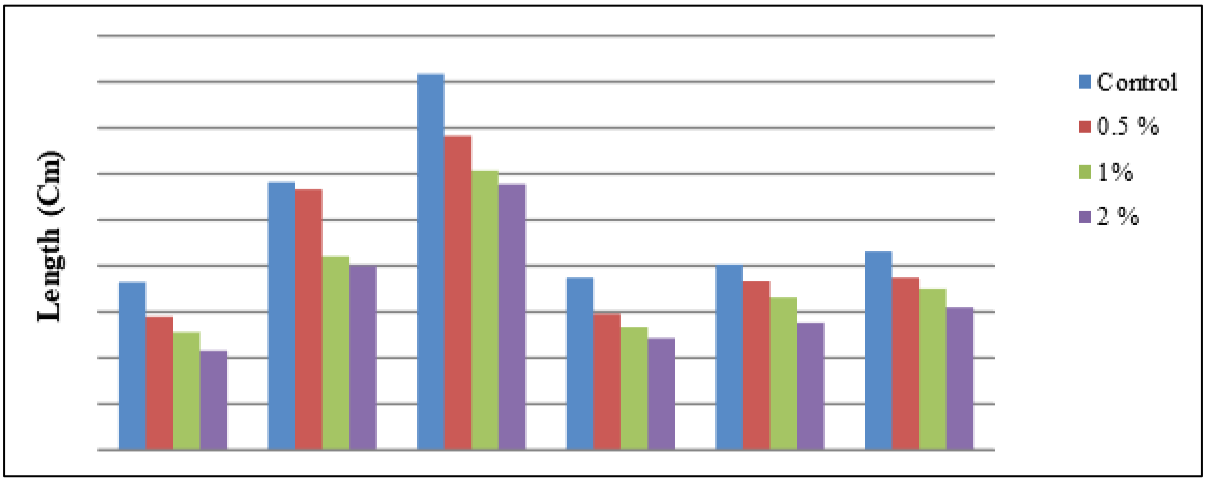


Figure 6: Effect of Plumule length and Radical length of treated *Pisum sativum* with different bavistin concentration treatment

Estimation of total chlorophyll content:

It was recorded that total chlorophyll in leaves was decline from higher concentration to lower concentration. At 0.5% concentration highest chlorophyll content was recorded than other treatment but lower than control (Figure 7).

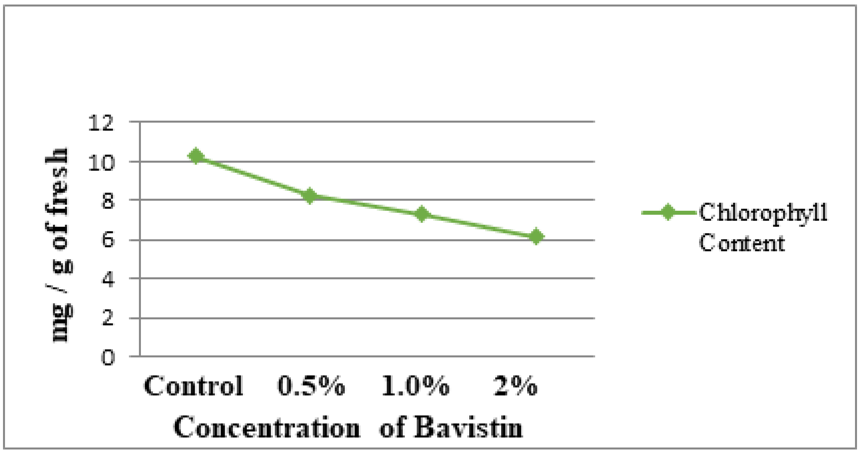


Figure 7: Effect of bavistin on total cholophyll in the leaves of treated *Pisum sativum*

Estimation of mitotic index and chromosome abnormality

The observation Table 2, showed that the mitotic index of *Pisum sativum* decreased progressively with increased concentration of bavistin whereas abnormality index showed the opposite trend i.e. increased with the increased concentration of bavistin. The relative division rate is higher 0.5% treatment and decreased with increased percentage of treatment of bavistin. The different kinds of chromosomal abnormalities induced by bavistin in *Pisum* in the present study increased along with increase in concentration of bavistin. The most common types of observed anomalies were stickiness, clumping and fragmentation.

Table 2: Estimation of mitotic index, %abnormality and relative division rate in *P. sativum*

Treatment	Mitotic index (%)	Abnormality index (%)	Relative division rate
Control	16.09±1.69	0.0	0.0
0.5%	15.63±2.86	36.74±4.74	3.05±1.38
1%	15.58±3.10	45.83±4.16	2.67±0.66
2%	15.47±1.44	47.2±1.41	2.37±1.53

Discussion:

The percentage of seed germination of *Pisum sativum* was found to be increased with increasing concentration of bavistin. Thus maximum increased in germination percentage was recorded in case of seed treated with 0.5% concentration of bavistin. Decline in percentage germination was recorded in 1% and 2% concentration of bavistin. Similar result was found by Buts *et al*, 2013 in *Vigna radiate.* This increase in germination percentage might be due to the decrease of seed micoflora (Chaudhari *et al.,* 2017). The result also shown that there is an increase in the average height with increasing the treatment concentration of bavistin upto 0.5%. Thereafter, the average height decreased with increasing the treatment concentration with respect to control. The average number of branches per plant decreased with the increase in the concentration of bavistin. This variation clearly indicates that increase in the treatment concentration of bavistin reduced the number of branches. The leaf area followed the trend of seed germination therefore higher leaf area in 0.5% than other treatments and control. It has also been recorded that the length of plumule and radical in *Pisum* was decreased at higher concentration of bavistin. The reason for these changes in morphological data under field condition as well as radical-plumule length under laboratory condition due to seeds contain protein reserves for the nitrogenous sources required by the young seedlings before they become able to absorb nitrogen through roots. The protein degradation to amino acid in the initial stages of seed germination helps in diverting amino acid towards the synthesis of new protein/enzymes, cellular constituents or translocation to the growing axis. During germination, the stored food materials in the cotyledons get hydrolyzed due to imbibitions of water and translocation into shoot and root axis. The fungicide applied on seeds has tendency to penetrate into plant tissue, where it is transformed into metabolites, which are physiologically more active than the pattern compounds and finally affect the seed health and quality (Ashton, 1976) and finally affect the morphological parameters of healthy seeds. However our results demonstrate the lighter doses of bavistin penetrate the seeds but have less lethal in their action.

In the present day study, the Chlorophyll concentration decreases in field potted plant with increased bavistin concentration because it may cause stress to plants, leading to disruption in the photosynthetic process and ultimately causing the breakdown of chlorophyll molecules within the plant's leaves, resulting in reduced chlorophyll content. (Ghurdel, 2021). The cytological observation showed that the mitotic index decreased in response to an increase in concentration of the bavistin in *Pisum* seeds compared to the control (Table 2). Similar type of result is also found by Fisun and Rasgele (2009) on *Allium cepa* by using fungicide raxil. The decrease of mitotic index was dose dependent. The maximum value of the mitotic index was observed in the control. Our study revealed that bavistin affects the normal sequence of cell division in treated seed. The reduction of mitotic activity seems to be a common effect of most fungicide tested for their action on mitosis. Bavistin decreased the mitotic index at all concentration compared to the control which infers that the decrease of mitotic index was dose dependent. Mitotic index is an acceptable measure of cytotoxicity for all living organisms (Sreeranjini,2011). A decrease of mitotic index below 50% usually has lethal effects (Panda and Sahu, 1985). If mitotic index decreases below 22% of control, then it causes sub lethal effects on test organism (Antonsie-Wiez, 1990). Abnormality index were increased with the increased concentration of bavistin. Resons for reduction of mitotic index might be due to blocking of G1.

The second possible mechanism is a blocking of G2 preventing the cell from mitosis. The lowering of the mitotic index might have been achieved by the inhibition of DNA synthesis at the S phase (Arroyo *et al.*, 2020).

Conclusion:

The overall results indicate that application of 0.5% fungicide have higher seed germination percentage, mitotic index, plant height and larger leaf area than other treatment. Thus we can recommend this dose to our farmers for soaking of seeds before sowing and for spray. Further study is required whether this dose able to resist the pathogen attack.

References:

Antonsıe-Wıez, D. (1990). Analysis of the cell in the root meristem of *Allium cepa* under the influence of Ledakrin. *Folia Histochemical Cytobiology, 26*, 79–96.

Arroyo, M., Sánchez, A., Cañuelo, A., Heredia-Molina, R. F., Martínez-Molina, E., Clarke, D. J., & Marchal, J. A. (2020). MCPH1 lack of function enhances mitotic cell sensitivity caused by catalytic inhibitors of Topo II. *Genes, 11*(4), 406. https://doi.org/10.3390/genes11040406

Ashton, F. M. (1976). Mobilization of storage proteins of seeds. *Annual Review of Plant Physiology, 26*, 95–117. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.pp.27.060176.000523

Chaudhari, A. K., Sharma, H., Jehani, M., & Sharma, J. K. (2017). Seed mycoflora associated with pigeonpea [*Cajanus cajan* (L.) Millsp.], their significance and the management. *Journal of Pure and Applied Microbiology, 11*(1), 567–575. https://doi.org/10.22207/JPAM.11.1.74

Clement, M. J., Rathinasamy, K., Adjadj, E., Toma, F., Curmi, P. A., & Panda, D. (2008). Benomyl and colchicine synergistically inhibit cell proliferation and mitosis: Evidence of distinct binding sites for these agents in tubulin. *Biochemistry, 47*(49), 13016–13025. https://doi.org/10.1021/bi801136q

Fisun, K., & Rasgele, G. P. (2009). Genotoxic effect of raxil on root tips and anthers of *Allium cepa* L. *Caryologia, 62*(1), 1–9.

Ghurde, M. U., Chokse, G. J., & Malode, S. N. (2021). Effect of fungicide Bavistin on growth and chlorophyll content in *Triticum aestivum* L. *International Journal of Scientific Research in Science and Technology, 9*(6), 2395–6011. https://www.ijsrst.com

Kiefer, K., Müller, A., Singer, H., & Hollender, J. (2023). S60 | SWISSPEST19 | Swiss pesticides and metabolites from Kiefer et al. 2019 (NORMAN-SLE-S60.0.1.4) [Data set]. Zenodo. https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.8120960

Kushwah, A., Rajawat, P., & Kushwah, H. S. (2002). Nutritional evaluation of extruded faba bean (*Vicia faba* L.) as a protein supplement in cereals-based diet in rats. *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology, 40*(1), 49–52.

Lichston, J. E., & Godoy, S. A. P. (2006). Morphology and epicuticular wax content of coffee leaves after fungicide application. *Pesquisa Agropecuária Brasileira, 41*(6), 919–926. https://doi.org/10.1590/S0100-204X2006000600004

Panda, B. B., & Sahu, U. K. (1985). Induction of abnormal spindle function and cytokinesis inhibition in mitotic cells of *Allium cepa* by the organophosphorus insecticide fensulfothion. *Cytobios*, *42*, 147–155.

Pilorgé, E., Kezeya, B., Stauss, W., Muel, F., & Mergenthaler, M. (2021). Pea and rapeseed acreage and land use for plant-based meat alternatives in the EU. *OCL, 28*, 54. https://doi.org/10.1051/ocl/2021037

National Center for Biotechnology Information. (2021). *PubChem* (Release 2021.10.14). https://pubchem.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov

Roy, M. (2016). Impact of pesticide use on the health of farmers: A case study in Bankura, W.B., India. *International Journal of Innovative Research in Science, Engineering and Technology, 5*(7), 12370–12374. https://doi.org/10.15680/IJIRSET.2016.0507043

Sreeranjini, S., & Siril, E. A. (2011). Evaluation of anti-genotoxicity of the leaf extracts of *Morinda citrifolia* Linn. *Plant, Soil and Environment, 57*(5), 222–227. https://doi.org/10.17221/376/2010-PSE

Verdisson, S., Couderchet, M., & Vernet, G. (2001). Effects of procymidone, fludioxonil, and pyrimethanil on two non-target aquatic plants. *Chemosphere, 44*(3), 467–474. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0045-6535(00)00468-9

IMPLEMENTATION OF INNOVATIVE STRATEGIES IN INTEGRAL PLANT PROTECTION

ISBN:978-93-48620-22-4

About Editors

Dr. Marija Bajagić is an assistant professor at the Faculty of Agriculture, University of Bijeljina, Bosnia and Herzegovina, and is engaged as a visiting professor at the Academy of Professional Studies, Department of Agricultural Studies and Tourism, Šabac, Serbia, and is also a research associate. The main motive of her scientific research work is the development of new methods and approaches in crop cultivation that ensure the achievement of high yields. In her works, she is engaged in research on the effects of the application of new technical and technological measures (crops and vegetable species) and the influence of agroclimatic conditions in different production systems (conventional and organic production). Some of the methods are from the field of biophysics (pulsed electromagnetic fields), as well as various ecological methods in integrated plant protection, such as biopesticides and biofertilizers. She has published many papers in renowned journals and international conferences. She holds many manuscript publishing and peer-review certificates, as well as one book chapter, a monograph study, and a monograph. The patent is currently in the process of recognition.

Dr. Vojin Cvijanovic works as a research associate at the Institute for Applied Science in Agriculture. He completed two PhDs at the Faculty of Biofarming, Megatrend University, in 2022, and the second at the Faculty of Agriculture, University of Belgrade, in 2024. He is an active student at international and national conferences. Dr Vojin Cvijanovic has published a total of 71 scientific papers as an author and co-author, including journals from the SCi, Scopus list. He has also participated in the organizing committees of international and national conferences. He is also employed as an assistant professor at the Faculty of Biofarming of Megatrend University. The primary motives of his scientific research work are the production of high-yield vegetable crops, the implementation of new technologies in the production of healthy food, i.e. food with a high content of bioactive substances.

Bhumi Publishing

ISBN 978-93-486-2022-4

9 789348 620224